

TSG-RAN Meeting #18
New-Orleans, USA, 03 - 06 December 2002

RP-020722

Title: CRs (R'99 and Rel-4/Rel-5 category A) to TS 25.331. (2)

Source: TSG-RAN WG2

Agenda item: 7.2.3

Doc-1st-	Status-	Spec	CR	Rev	Phase	Subject	Cat	Version	Version
R2-022657	Agreed	25.331	1711	-	R'99	TDD Downlink Path Loss for interfrequency measurement	F	3.12.0	3.13.0
R2-022658	Agreed	25.331	1712	-	Rel-4	TDD Downlink Path Loss for interfrequency measurement	A	4.7.0	4.8.0
R2-022659	Agreed	25.331	1713	-	Rel-5	TDD Downlink Path Loss for interfrequency measurement	A	5.2.0	5.3.0
R2-022712	Agreed	25.331	1714	-	R'99	Correction on coding of GSM Classmark 2 and 3	F	3.12.0	3.13.0
R2-022713	Agreed	25.331	1715	-	Rel-4	Correction on coding of GSM Classmark 2 and 3	A	4.7.0	4.8.0
R2-022714	Agreed	25.331	1716	-	Rel-5	Correction on coding of GSM Classmark 2 and 3	A	5.2.0	5.3.0
R2-022694	Agreed	25.331	1717	-	R'99	Correction on Frame Allocation Calculation	F	3.12.0	3.13.0
R2-022695	Agreed	25.331	1718	-	Rel-4	Correction on Frame Allocation Calculation	A	4.7.0	4.8.0
R2-022696	Agreed	25.331	1719	-	Rel-5	Correction on Frame Allocation Calculation	A	5.2.0	5.3.0
R2-023059	Agreed	25.331	1720	-	R'99	Inter-frequency measurements	F	3.12.0	3.13.0
R2-023060	Agreed	25.331	1721	-	Rel-4	Inter-frequency measurements	A	4.7.0	4.8.0
R2-023061	Agreed	25.331	1722	-	Rel-5	Inter-frequency measurements	A	5.2.0	5.3.0
R2-022680	Agreed	25.331	1723	-	R'99	Maximum Allowed UL TX Power	F	3.12.0	3.13.0
R2-022681	Agreed	25.331	1724	-	Rel-4	Maximum Allowed UL TX Power	A	4.7.0	4.8.0
R2-022682	Agreed	25.331	1725	-	Rel-5	Maximum Allowed UL TX Power	A	5.2.0	5.3.0
R2-023274	Agreed	25.331	1726	-	R'99	START values for the initialisation of SRB counters and UTRAN incorrect actions	F	3.12.0	3.13.0
R2-023275	Agreed	25.331	1727	-	Rel-4	START values for the initialisation of SRB counters and UTRAN incorrect actions	A	4.7.0	4.8.0
R2-023276	Agreed	25.331	1728	-	Rel-5	START values for the initialisation of SRB counters and UTRAN incorrect actions	A	5.2.0	5.3.0

3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #33
Sophia Antipolis, France, 12 – 15 November 2002

R2-023062

CR-Form-v7
CHANGE REQUEST
⌘ 25.331 CR 1711 ⌘ rev ⌘ Current version: 3.12.0 ⌘

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.

Proposed change affects: UICC apps ME Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	⌘	TDD Downlink Path Loss for interfrequency measurement
Source:	⌘	Siemens
Work item code:	⌘	TEI
		Date: ⌘ November 2002
Category:	⌘	F
		Use <u>one</u> of the following categories: F (correction) A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) B (addition of feature), C (functional modification of feature) D (editorial modification) Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900 .
		Release: ⌘ R99 Use <u>one</u> of the following releases: 2 (GSM Phase 2) R96 (Release 1996) R97 (Release 1997) R98 (Release 1998) R99 (Release 1999) Rel-4 (Release 4) Rel-5 (Release 5) Rel-6 (Release 6)

Reason for change:	⌘	Missing description of the TDD Downlink path loss, and inconsistency in the variables names in the formula and description names.
Summary of change:	⌘	A description of the TDD downlink path loss has been added. In the formula, $Q_{carrierj}$ and $LogM_{carrierj}$ have been replaced respectively by $Q_{frequencyj}$ and $LogM_{frequencyj}$.
Consequences if not approved:	⌘	The specification of calculation for TDD downlink Path Loss interfrequency is missing is the changes are not accepted. If the changes are not accepted, an important parameter (Path loss) is not described. In this case, the specification of the interfrequency handover would be incomplete and would lead to dropped calls in case of interfrequency handovers.

Clauses affected:	⌘	14.2.0a, 14.2.0b.1								
Other specs affected:	⌘	<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Y</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">N</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;"> </td> <td style="padding: 2px;">X</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;"> </td> <td style="padding: 2px;">X</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;"> </td> <td style="padding: 2px;">X</td> </tr> </table> Other core specifications ⌘ Test specifications ⌘ O&M Specifications ⌘ 	Y	N		X		X		X
Y	N									
	X									
	X									
	X									
Other comments:	⌘	 								

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ¶ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

14.2 Inter-frequency measurements

14.2.0a Inter-frequency measurement quantities

The two first measurement quantities listed below are used by the UE to evaluate whether an inter-frequency measurement event has occurred or not, through the computation of a frequency quality estimate. The quantity to use to compute the frequency quality estimate for an inter-frequency measurement is given in the "Inter-frequency measurement quantity" stored for that measurement. In the FDD case, all three measurement quantities can be used for the update of the virtual active set of the non-used frequencies as described in subclause 14.11.

- 1 Downlink Ec/No ([FDD](#))
- 2 Downlink received signal code power (RSCP) after despreading.
- 3 Downlink path loss.

For FDD:

$$\text{Pathloss in dB} = \text{Primary CPICH Tx power} - \text{CPICH RSCP.}$$

- For Primary CPICH Tx power the IE "Primary CPICH Tx power" shall be used. The unit is dBm.
- ~~_____~~—CPICH RSCP is the result of the CPICH RSCP measurement. The unit is dBm.

[For TDD:](#)

$$\text{Pathloss in dB} = \text{Primary CCPCH TX power} - \text{Primary CCPCH RSCP.}$$

- [For Primary CCPCH TX power the IE "Primary CCPCH TX Power" shall be used. The unit is dBm.](#)
- [Primary CCPCH RSCP is the result of the Primary CCPCH RSCP measurement. The unit is dBm.](#)

A description of those values can be found in [7] and [8].

14.2.0b Frequency quality estimate

14.2.0b.1 FDD cells

The frequency quality estimate used in events 2a, 2b 2c, 2d, 2e and 2f is defined as:

~~$$Q_{\text{carrier } j} = 10 \cdot \text{Log} M_{\text{carrier } j} = W_j \cdot 10 \cdot \text{Log} \left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_{A_j}} M_{i j} \right) + (1 - W_j) \cdot 10 \cdot \text{Log} M_{\text{Best } j},$$~~

$$Q_{\text{frequency } j} = 10 \cdot \text{Log} M_{\text{frequency } j} = W_j \cdot 10 \cdot \text{Log} \left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_{A_j}} M_{i j} \right) + (1 - W_j) \cdot 10 \cdot \text{Log} M_{\text{Best } j},$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows ("the virtual active set on frequency j" should be understood as the active set if frequency j is the used frequency. If frequency j is a non-used frequency, the way the virtual active set is initiated and updated is described in subclause 14.11):

$Q_{\text{frequency } j}$ is the estimated quality of the virtual active set on frequency j.

$M_{\text{frequency } j}$ is the estimated quality of the virtual active set on frequency j.

$M_{i j}$ is a measurement result of cell i in the virtual active set on frequency j.

N_{A_j} is the number of cells in the virtual active set on frequency j.

$M_{Best,j}$ is the measurement result of the cell in the virtual active set on frequency j with the highest measurement result.

W_j is a parameter sent from UTRAN to UE and used for frequency j .

If the measurement result is CPICH-Ec/No then $M_{Frequency}$, M_{ij} and M_{Best} are expressed as ratios.

If the measurement result is CPICH-RSCP or PCCPCH-RSCP then $M_{Frequency}$, M_{ij} and M_{Best} are expressed in mW.

14.2.0b.2 TDD cells

$$Q_{i, frequency j} = 10 \cdot \text{Log}M_{i, frequency j} + O_{i,j}$$

$Q_{i, frequency j}$ is the estimated quality of cell i on frequency j .

$M_{frequency j}$ is the measurement result for Primary CCPCH RSCP of cell i on frequency j expressed in mW.

$O_{i,j}$ is the cell individual offset of the currently evaluated cell i on frequency j . O_{ij} is set by IE "Cell individual offset"

14.2.0c Inter-frequency reporting quantities

The quantities that the UE shall report for each cell to UTRAN when the event is triggered for an inter-frequency measurement is given by the "Inter-frequency reporting quantity" IE stored for this measurement and can be the following, from 1 to 8. The quantity number 9 can be reported for each frequency that triggered the report.

- 1 Cell identity
- 2 SFN-SFN observed time difference
- 3 Cell synchronisation information
- 4 Downlink Ec/No (FDD)
- 5 Downlink path loss.

For FDD:

$$\text{Pathloss in dB} = \text{Primary CPICH Tx power} - \text{CPICH RSCP.}$$

- For Primary CPICH Tx power the IE "Primary CPICH Tx power" shall be used. The unit is dBm.
- CPICH RSCP is the result of the CPICH RSCP measurement. The unit is dBm.

For TDD:

$$\text{Pathloss in dB} = \text{Primary CCPCH TX power} - \text{Primary CCPCH RSCP.}$$

- For Primary CCPCH TX power the IE "Primary CCPCH TX Power" shall be used. The unit is dBm.
- Primary CCPCH RSCP is the result of the Primary CCPCH RSCP measurement. The unit is dBm.

If necessary Pathloss shall be rounded up to the next higher integer.

Results higher than 158 shall be reported as 158.

Results lower than 46 shall be reported as 46.

- 6 Downlink received signal code power (RSCP) after despreading (of a primary CPICH for FDD, and of a primary CCPCH for TDD).
- 7 ISCP measured on Timeslot basis. (TDD)
- 8 Proposed TGSN (TDD)
- 9 UTRA carrier RSSI

Error! No text of specified style in document.

5

Error! No text of specified style in document.

A description of those values can be found in [7] and [8].

3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #33
Sophia Antipolis, France, 12 – 15 November 2002

R2-023063

CR-Form-v7
CHANGE REQUEST
⌘ 25.331 CR 1712 ⌘ rev ⌘ Current version: 4.7.0 ⌘

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.

Proposed change affects: UICC apps ME Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	⌘ TDD Downlink Path Loss for interfrequency measurement		
Source:	⌘ Siemens		
Work item code:	⌘ TEI	Date:	⌘ November 2002
Category:	⌘ A	Release:	⌘ Rel-4
	Use <u>one</u> of the following categories: F (correction) A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) B (addition of feature), C (functional modification of feature) D (editorial modification) Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900 .		Use <u>one</u> of the following releases: 2 (GSM Phase 2) R96 (Release 1996) R97 (Release 1997) R98 (Release 1998) R99 (Release 1999) Rel-4 (Release 4) Rel-5 (Release 5) Rel-6 (Release 6)

Reason for change:	⌘ Missing description of the TDD Downlink path loss, and inconsistency in the variables names in the formula and description names.
Summary of change:	⌘ A description of the TDD downlink path loss has been added. In the formula, $Q_{carrierj}$ and $LogM_{carrierj}$ have been replaced respectively by $Q_{frequencyj}$ and $LogM_{frequencyj}$.
Consequences if not approved:	⌘ The specification of calculation for TDD downlink Path Loss interfrequency is missing is the changes are not accepted. If the changes are not accepted, an important parameter (Path loss) is not described. In this case, the specification of the interfrequency handover would be incomplete and would lead to dropped calls in case of interfrequency handovers.

Clauses affected:	⌘ 14.2.0a, 14.2.0b.1								
Other specs affected:	<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Y</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">N</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">⌘</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">X</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">⌘</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">X</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">⌘</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">X</td> </tr> </table> Other core specifications ⌘ Test specifications ⌘ O&M Specifications ⌘ 	Y	N	⌘	X	⌘	X	⌘	X
Y	N								
⌘	X								
⌘	X								
⌘	X								
Other comments:	⌘ 								

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ¶ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

14.2 Inter-frequency measurements

14.2.0a Inter-frequency measurement quantities

The two first measurement quantities listed below are used by the UE to evaluate whether an inter-frequency measurement event has occurred or not, through the computation of a frequency quality estimate. The quantity to use to compute the frequency quality estimate for an inter-frequency measurement is given in the "Inter-frequency measurement quantity" stored for that measurement. In the FDD case, all three measurement quantities can be used for the update of the virtual active set of the non-used frequencies as described in subclause 14.11.

- 1 Downlink Ec/No ([FDD](#))
- 2 Downlink received signal code power (RSCP) after despreading.
- 3 Downlink path loss.

For FDD:

Pathloss in dB = Primary CPICH Tx power - CPICH RSCP.

- For Primary CPICH Tx power the IE "Primary CPICH Tx power" shall be used. The unit is dBm.

- —CPICH RSCP is the result of the CPICH RSCP measurement. The unit is dBm.

[For TDD:](#)

[Pathloss in dB = Primary CCPCH TX power - Primary CCPCH RSCP.](#)

- [For Primary CCPCH TX power the IE "Primary CCPCH TX Power" shall be used. The unit is dBm.](#)

- [Primary CCPCH RSCP is the result of the Primary CCPCH RSCP measurement. The unit is dBm.](#)

A description of those values can be found in [7] and [8].

14.2.0b Frequency quality estimate

14.2.0b.1 FDD cells

The frequency quality estimate used in events 2a, 2b 2c, 2d, 2e and 2f is defined as:

~~$$Q_{\text{carrier } j} = 10 \cdot \text{Log}M_{\text{carrier } j} = W_j \cdot 10 \cdot \text{Log} \left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_{A_j}} M_{i j} \right) + (1 - W_j) \cdot 10 \cdot \text{Log}M_{\text{Best } j},$$~~

$$Q_{\text{frequency } j} = 10 \cdot \text{Log}M_{\text{frequency } j} = W_j \cdot 10 \cdot \text{Log} \left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_{A_j}} M_{i j} \right) + (1 - W_j) \cdot 10 \cdot \text{Log}M_{\text{Best } j},$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows ("the virtual active set on frequency j" should be understood as the active set if frequency j is the used frequency. If frequency j is a non-used frequency, the way the virtual active set is initiated and updated is described in subclause 14.11):

$Q_{\text{frequency } j}$ is the estimated quality of the virtual active set on frequency j.

$M_{\text{frequency } j}$ is the estimated quality of the virtual active set on frequency j.

$M_{i j}$ is a measurement result of cell i in the virtual active set on frequency j.

N_{A_j} is the number of cells in the virtual active set on frequency j.

$M_{Best,j}$ is the measurement result of the cell in the virtual active set on frequency j with the highest measurement result.

W_j is a parameter sent from UTRAN to UE and used for frequency j .

If the measurement result is CPICH-Ec/No then $M_{Frequency}$, M_{ij} and M_{Best} are expressed as ratios.

If the measurement result is CPICH-RSCP or PCCPCH-RSCP then $M_{Frequency}$, M_{ij} and M_{Best} are expressed in mW.

14.2.0b.2 TDD cells

$$Q_{i, frequency j} = 10 \cdot \text{Log}M_{i, frequency j} + O_{i,j}$$

$Q_{i, frequency j}$ is the estimated quality of cell i on frequency j .

$M_{frequency j}$ is the measurement result for Primary CCPCH RSCP of cell i on frequency j expressed in mW.

$O_{i,j}$ is the cell individual offset of the currently evaluated cell i on frequency j . O_{ij} is set by IE "Cell individual offset"

14.2.0c Inter-frequency reporting quantities

The quantities that the UE shall report for each cell to UTRAN when the event is triggered for an inter-frequency measurement is given by the "Inter-frequency reporting quantity" IE stored for this measurement and can be the following, from 1 to 8. The quantity number 9 can be reported for each frequency that triggered the report.

- 1 Cell identity
- 2 SFN-SFN observed time difference
- 3 Cell synchronisation information
- 4 Downlink Ec/No (FDD)
- 5 Downlink path loss.

For FDD:

$$\text{Pathloss in dB} = \text{Primary CPICH Tx power} - \text{CPICH RSCP.}$$

- For Primary CPICH Tx power the IE "Primary CPICH Tx power" shall be used. The unit is dBm.
- CPICH RSCP is the result of the CPICH RSCP measurement. The unit is dBm.

For TDD:

$$\text{Pathloss in dB} = \text{Primary CCPCH TX power} - \text{Primary CCPCH RSCP.}$$

- For Primary CCPCH TX power the IE "Primary CCPCH TX Power" shall be used. The unit is dBm.
- Primary CCPCH RSCP is the result of the Primary CCPCH RSCP measurement. The unit is dBm.

If necessary Pathloss shall be rounded up to the next higher integer.

Results higher than 158 shall be reported as 158.

Results lower than 46 shall be reported as 46.

- 6 Downlink received signal code power (RSCP) after despreading (of a primary CPICH for FDD, and of a primary CCPCH for TDD).
- 7 ISCP measured on Timeslot basis. (TDD)
- 8 Proposed TGSN (TDD)
- 9 UTRA carrier RSSI

Error! No text of specified style in document.

5

Error! No text of specified style in document.

A description of those values can be found in [7] and [8].

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ☒ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

14.2 Inter-frequency measurements

14.2.0a Inter-frequency measurement quantities

The two first measurement quantities listed below are used by the UE to evaluate whether an inter-frequency measurement event has occurred or not, through the computation of a frequency quality estimate. The quantity to use to compute the frequency quality estimate for an inter-frequency measurement is given in the "Inter-frequency measurement quantity" stored for that measurement. In the FDD case, all three measurement quantities can be used for the update of the virtual active set of the non-used frequencies as described in subclause 14.11.

- 1 Downlink Ec/No ([FDD](#))
- 2 Downlink received signal code power (RSCP) after despreading.
- 3 Downlink path loss.

For FDD:

Pathloss in dB = Primary CPICH Tx power - CPICH RSCP.

- For Primary CPICH Tx power the IE "Primary CPICH Tx power" shall be used. The unit is dBm.

- —CPICH RSCP is the result of the CPICH RSCP measurement. The unit is dBm.

[For TDD:](#)

Pathloss in dB = Primary CCPCH TX power - Primary CCPCH RSCP.

- For Primary CCPCH TX power the IE "Primary CCPCH TX Power" shall be used. The unit is dBm.

- Primary CCPCH RSCP is the result of the Primary CCPCH RSCP measurement. The unit is dBm.

A description of those values can be found in [7] and [8].

14.2.0b Frequency quality estimate

14.2.0b.1 FDD cells

The frequency quality estimate used in events 2a, 2b 2c, 2d, 2e and 2f is defined as:

~~$$Q_{\text{carrier } j} = 10 \cdot \text{Log}M_{\text{carrier } j} = W_j \cdot 10 \cdot \text{Log} \left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_{A_j}} M_{i j} \right) + (1 - W_j) \cdot 10 \cdot \text{Log}M_{\text{Best } j},$$~~

$$Q_{\text{frequency } j} = 10 \cdot \text{Log}M_{\text{frequency } j} = W_j \cdot 10 \cdot \text{Log} \left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_{A_j}} M_{i j} \right) + (1 - W_j) \cdot 10 \cdot \text{Log}M_{\text{Best } j},$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows ("the virtual active set on frequency j" should be understood as the active set if frequency j is the used frequency. If frequency j is a non-used frequency, the way the virtual active set is initiated and updated is described in subclause 14.11):

$Q_{\text{frequency } j}$ is the estimated quality of the virtual active set on frequency j.

$M_{\text{frequency } j}$ is the estimated quality of the virtual active set on frequency j.

$M_{i j}$ is a measurement result of cell i in the virtual active set on frequency j.

N_{A_j} is the number of cells in the virtual active set on frequency j.

$M_{Best,j}$ is the measurement result of the cell in the virtual active set on frequency j with the highest measurement result.

W_j is a parameter sent from UTRAN to UE and used for frequency j .

If the measurement result is CPICH-Ec/No then $M_{Frequency}$, M_{ij} and M_{Best} are expressed as ratios.

If the measurement result is CPICH-RSCP or PCCPCH-RSCP then $M_{Frequency}$, M_{ij} and M_{Best} are expressed in mW.

14.2.0b.2 TDD cells

$$Q_{i, frequency j} = 10 \cdot \text{Log}M_{i, frequency j} + O_{i,j}$$

$Q_{i, frequency j}$ is the estimated quality of cell i on frequency j .

$M_{frequency j}$ is the measurement result for Primary CCPCH RSCP of cell i on frequency j expressed in mW.

$O_{i,j}$ is the cell individual offset of the currently evaluated cell i on frequency j . O_{ij} is set by IE "Cell individual offset"

14.2.0c Inter-frequency reporting quantities

The quantities that the UE shall report for each cell to UTRAN when the event is triggered for an inter-frequency measurement is given by the "Inter-frequency reporting quantity" IE stored for this measurement and can be the following, from 1 to 8. The quantity number 9 can be reported for each frequency that triggered the report.

- 1 Cell identity
- 2 SFN-SFN observed time difference
- 3 Cell synchronisation information
- 4 Downlink Ec/No (FDD)
- 5 Downlink path loss.

For FDD:

$$\text{Pathloss in dB} = \text{Primary CPICH Tx power} - \text{CPICH RSCP.}$$

- For Primary CPICH Tx power the IE "Primary CPICH Tx power" shall be used. The unit is dBm.
- CPICH RSCP is the result of the CPICH RSCP measurement. The unit is dBm.

For TDD:

$$\text{Pathloss in dB} = \text{Primary CCPCH TX power} - \text{Primary CCPCH RSCP.}$$

- For Primary CCPCH TX power the IE "Primary CCPCH TX Power" shall be used. The unit is dBm.
- Primary CCPCH RSCP is the result of the Primary CCPCH RSCP measurement. The unit is dBm.

If necessary Pathloss shall be rounded up to the next higher integer.

Results higher than 158 shall be reported as 158.

Results lower than 46 shall be reported as 46.

- 6 Downlink received signal code power (RSCP) after despreading (of a primary CPICH for FDD, and of a primary CCPCH for TDD).
- 7 ISCP measured on Timeslot basis. (TDD)
- 8 Proposed TGSN (TDD)
- 9 UTRA carrier RSSI

Error! No text of specified style in document.

5

Error! No text of specified style in document.

A description of those values can be found in [7] and [8].

CHANGE REQUEST

25.331 CR 1714 # rev **-** # Current version: **3.12.0**

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the # symbols.

Proposed change affects: UICC apps# ME Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	# Correction on coding of GSM Classmark 2 and 3		
Source:	# Nortel Networks		
Work item code:	# TEI	Date:	# 12-11-2002
Category:	# F	Release:	# R99
	Use <u>one</u> of the following categories:		Use <u>one</u> of the following releases:
	F (correction)		2 (GSM Phase 2)
	A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)		R96 (Release 1996)
	B (addition of feature),		R97 (Release 1997)
	C (functional modification of feature)		R98 (Release 1998)
	D (editorial modification)		R99 (Release 1999)
	Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900 .		Rel-4 (Release 4)
			Rel-5 (Release 5)
			Rel-6 (Release 6)

Reason for change: # In the current RRC specification the format and coding of GSM Classmark 2 and 3 are defined by using a reference to TS 24.008. In TS 24.008 (i.e. section 10.5.1.6, 10.5.1.7) both Clasmark 2 and 3 are defined as type 4 information element, i.e. formatted either as TLV or LV. In GSM specifications (i.e. 24.008 or 04.18) the format TLV or LV is unambiguously specified in each message. In case that T is present for these IEs (for optional IEs) then its value is specified in the message (the value of T is message specific).

In RRC case, a simple reference to 24.008 is not enough since it is not clear what format should be used. Moreover in case that the format is TLV then the value of T is currently unspecified (since GSM specs relates only to GSM messages). Moreover, when ASN.1 encoding is used the T and L are not necessary.

In RRC the Classmark 2 is specified as Octetstring of 5 impling that TLV is assumed but someone may interpret it also as LV and a spare octet.

The Classmark 3 is specified as Octetstring of 1 to 32 which is definitely ambiguous.

Summary of change: # The proposed correction is:

- Classmark 2 uses 'TLV' format. The value for T is specified in RRC and the value part is the same as in 24.008. The receiver should ignore the T and L fields. This behavior would allow the possibility to re-use these fields (i.e. T and L is 2 octets) in a further release. The proposed value for T is '33', i.e. this value is already used in 24.008 in case of LOCATION

UPDATE REQUEST message.

- Classmark 3 uses 'V' format to avoid the transmission of unnecessary information over the radio. The value part is encoded in the same way as in 24.008.

Impact analysis:

Impacted functionality: Inter-RAT handover

In case on an 2G to 3G handover the BSC may be impacted since it has to prepare the container INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO WITH INTER-RAT CAPABILITIES which includes the CM2/CM3 information. There is no impact on GSM specification since the A interface message (i.e. HANDOVER REQUIRED) in 08.08 carries the information as a transparent container.

In case of 3G to 2G handover, UTRAN may be impacted if it is not able to decode the CM2/CM3, e.g. UTRAN may not be able to configure properly the Inter-RAT measurements.

Consequence if UE or UTRAN (or BSC) does not implement the CR is that the UTRAN may be unable to decode the Classmark 2 and 3 information. This may lead to a failure of the Inter-RAT handover.

Clarification of a function where the specification is ambiguous. Does not affect implementations behaving like indicated in the CR, would affect implementations supporting the corrected functionality otherwise

Consequences if not approved: ☼ If the CR is not approved then UTRAN may be unable to decode the GSM Classmark 2 and 3 and therefore the Inter-RAT handover may fail.

Clauses affected: ☼ 10.3.8.7, 11.2

Other specs affected: ☼

Y	N

Other core specifications ☼
Test specifications
O&M Specifications

Other comments: ☼

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ☼ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

10.3.8.7 Inter-RAT UE radio access capability

This Information Element contains the inter-RAT UE radio access capability that is structured and coded according to the specification used for the corresponding system type.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
CHOICE <i>system</i>	MP			
>GSM				
>>Mobile Station Classmark 2	MP		Octet string (5)	<u>This IE is formatted as 'TLV' and is coded in the same way as the <i>Mobile Station Classmark 2</i> information element in [5]. The first octet is the <i>Mobile station classmark 2 IEI</i> and its value of the <i>Mobile station classmark 2 IEI</i> shall be set to '33' 33H. The second octet is the <i>Length of mobile station classmark 2</i> and its value shall be set to 3. The octet 3 contains the first octet of the value part of the <i>Mobile Station Classmark 2</i> information element, the octet 4 contains the second octet of the value part of the <i>Mobile Station Classmark 2</i> information element and so on. In this version of the protocol the first two octets of the <i>Mobile Station Classmark 2 IE</i> containing the <i>Mobile station classmark 2 IEI</i> and the <i>Length of mobile station classmark 2 contents</i> should be are ignored by the receiver. Defined in [5]</u>
>>Mobile Station Classmark 3	MP		Octet string (1..32)	<u>This IE is formatted as 'V' and is coded in the same way as the value part in the <i>Mobile station classmark 3</i> information element in [5]. The first octet contains octet 1 of the value part of <i>Mobile station classmark 3</i>, the second octet contains octet 2 of the value part of <i>Mobile station classmark 3</i> and so on. NOTE 1: Defined in [5]</u>
>cdma2000				
>>cdma2000Message	MP	1.to.<maxInterSysMessages>		
>>>MSG_TYPE(s)	MP		Bit string (8)	Formatted and coded according to cdma2000 specifications
>>>cdma2000Messagepayload(s)	MP		Bit string (1..512)	Formatted and coded according to cdma2000 specifications

NOTE 1: Depending on need, the GSM encoding may include final padding as defined in [5] to ensure the final result comprises a full number of octets

11.2 PDU definitions

/ . . . /

```
-- *****
--
--     OTHER INFORMATION ELEMENTS (10.3.8)
--
-- *****
```

/ . . . /

```
-- This IE is formatted as 'TLV' and is coded in the same way as the Mobile Station Classmark 2
-- information element in [5]. The first octet is the Mobile station classmark 2 IEI and its value
-- shall be set to 33H. The second octet is the Length of mobile station classmark 2 and its value
-- shall be set to 3. The octet 3 contains the first octet of the value part of the Mobile Station
-- Classmark 2 information element, the octet 4 contains the second octet of the value part of the
-- Mobile Station Classmark 2 information element and so on.
```

```
GSM-Classmark2 ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (5))
```

```
-- This IE is formatted as 'V' and is coded in the same way as the value part in the Mobile station
-- classmark 3 information element in [5]. The first octet contains octet 1 of the value part of
-- Mobile station classmark 3, the second octet contains octet 2 of the value part of Mobile station
-- classmark 3 and so on.
```

```
GSM-Classmark3 ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (1..32))
```

CR-Form-v7

CHANGE REQUEST

25.331 CR 1715 # rev **-** # Current version: **4.7.0**

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the # symbols.

Proposed change affects: UICC apps# ME Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	# Correction on coding of GSM Classmark 2 and 3		
Source:	# Nortel Networks		
Work item code:	# TEI	Date:	# 12-11-2002
Category:	# A	Release:	# REL-4
	Use <u>one</u> of the following categories:		Use <u>one</u> of the following releases:
	F (correction)		2 (GSM Phase 2)
	A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)		R96 (Release 1996)
	B (addition of feature),		R97 (Release 1997)
	C (functional modification of feature)		R98 (Release 1998)
	D (editorial modification)		R99 (Release 1999)
	Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.		Rel-4 (Release 4)
			Rel-5 (Release 5)
			Rel-6 (Release 6)

Reason for change: # In the current RRC specification the format and coding of GSM Classmark 2 and 3 are defined by using a reference to TS 24.008. In TS 24.008 (i.e. section 10.5.1.6, 10.5.1.7) both Clasmark 2 and 3 are defined as type 4 information element, i.e. formatted either as TLV or LV. In GSM specifications (i.e. 24.008 or 04.18) the format TLV or LV is unambiguously specified in each message. In case that T is present for these IEs (for optional IEs) then its value is specified in the message (the value of T is message specific).

In RRC case, a simple reference to 24.008 is not enough since it is not clear what format should be used. Moreover in case that the format is TLV then the value of T is currently unspecified (since GSM specs relates only to GSM messages). Moreover, when ASN.1 encoding is used the T and L are not necessary.

In RRC the Classmark 2 is specified as Octetstring of 5 implying that TLV is assumed but someone may interpret it also as LV and a spare octet.

The Classmark 3 is specified as Octetstring of 1 to 32 which is definitely ambiguous.

Summary of change: # The proposed correction is:

- Classmark 2 uses 'TLV' format. The value for T is specified in RRC and the value part is the same as in 24.008. The receiver should ignore the T and L fields. This behavior would allow the possibility to re-use these fields (i.e. T and L is 2 octets) in a further release. The proposed value for T is '33', i.e. this value is already used in 24.008 in case of default coding

of T, see informative annex K1 in 24.008.

- Classmark 3 uses 'V' format to avoid the transmission of unnecessary information over the radio. The value part is encoded in the same way as in 24.008.

Consequences if not approved: ⌘ If the CR is not approved then UTRAN may be unable to decode the GSM Classmark 2 and 3 and therefore the Inter-RAT handover may fail.

Clauses affected: ⌘ 10.3.8.7, 11.2

Other specs affected: ⌘

Y	N
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Other core specifications ⌘
Test specifications ⌘
O&M Specifications ⌘

Other comments: ⌘

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm>.

Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

10.3.8.7 Inter-RAT UE radio access capability

This Information Element contains the inter-RAT UE radio access capability that is structured and coded according to the specification used for the corresponding system type.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
CHOICE <i>system</i>	MP			
>GSM				
>>Mobile Station Classmark 2	MP		Octet string (5)	<u>This IE is formatted as 'TLV' and is coded in the same way as the <i>Mobile Station Classmark 2</i> information element in [5]. The first octet is the <i>Mobile station classmark 2 IEI</i> and its value of the <i>Mobile station classmark 2 IEI</i> shall be set to '33' 33H. The second octet is the <i>Length of mobile station classmark 2</i> and its value shall be set to 3. The octet 3 contains the first octet of the value part of the <i>Mobile Station Classmark 2</i> information element, the octet 4 contains the second octet of the value part of the <i>Mobile Station Classmark 2</i> information element and so on. In this version of the protocol the first two octets of the <i>Mobile Station Classmark 2 IE</i> containing the <i>Mobile station classmark 2 IEI</i> and the <i>Length of mobile station classmark 2 contents</i> should be are ignored by the receiver. Defined in [5]</u>
>>Mobile Station Classmark 3	MP		Octet string (1..32)	<u>This IE is formatted as 'V' and is coded in the same way as the value part in the <i>Mobile station classmark 3</i> information element in [5]. The first octet contains octet 1 of the value part of <i>Mobile station classmark 3</i>, the second octet contains octet 2 of the value part of <i>Mobile station classmark 3</i> and so on. NOTE 1: Defined in [5]</u>
>cdma2000				
>>cdma2000Message	MP	1.to.<maxInterSysMessages>		
>>>MSG_TYPE(s)	MP		Bit string (8)	Formatted and coded according to cdma2000 specifications
>>>cdma2000Messagepayload(s)	MP		Bit string (1..512)	Formatted and coded according to cdma2000 specifications

NOTE 1: Depending on need, the GSM encoding may include final padding as defined in [5] to ensure the final result comprises a full number of octets

11.2 PDU definitions

/ . . . /

```
-- *****
--
--   OTHER INFORMATION ELEMENTS (10.3.8)
--
-- *****
```

/ . . . /

```
-- This IE is formatted as 'TLV' and is coded in the same way as the Mobile Station Classmark 2
-- information element in [5]. The first octet is the Mobile station classmark 2 IEI and its value
-- shall be set to 33H. The second octet is the Length of mobile station classmark 2 and its value
-- shall be set to 3. The octet 3 contains the first octet of the value part of the Mobile Station
-- Classmark 2 information element, the octet 4 contains the second octet of the value part of the
-- Mobile Station Classmark 2 information element and so on.
```

```
GSM-Classmark2 ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (5))
```

```
-- This IE is formatted as 'V' and is coded in the same way as the value part in the Mobile station
-- classmark 3 information element in [5]. The first octet contains octet 1 of the value part of
-- Mobile station classmark 3, the second octet contains octet 2 of the value part of Mobile station
-- classmark 3 and so on.
```

```
GSM-Classmark3 ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (1..32))
```


CR-Form-v7

CHANGE REQUEST

25.331 CR 1716 # rev **-** # Current version: **5.2.0**

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the # symbols.

Proposed change affects: UICC apps# ME Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	# Correction on coding of GSM Classmark 2 and 3		
Source:	# Nortel Networks		
Work item code:	# TEI	Date:	# 12-11-2002
Category:	# A	Release:	# REL-5
	Use <u>one</u> of the following categories:		Use <u>one</u> of the following releases:
	F (correction)		2 (GSM Phase 2)
	A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)		R96 (Release 1996)
	B (addition of feature),		R97 (Release 1997)
	C (functional modification of feature)		R98 (Release 1998)
	D (editorial modification)		R99 (Release 1999)
	Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.		Rel-4 (Release 4)
			Rel-5 (Release 5)
			Rel-6 (Release 6)

Reason for change: # In the current RRC specification the format and coding of GSM Classmark 2 and 3 are defined by using a reference to TS 24.008. In TS 24.008 (i.e. section 10.5.1.6, 10.5.1.7) both Clasmark 2 and 3 are defined as type 4 information element, i.e. formatted either as TLV or LV. In GSM specifications (i.e. 24.008 or 04.18) the format TLV or LV is unambiguously specified in each message. In case that T is present for these IEs (for optional IEs) then its value is specified in the message (the value of T is message specific).

In RRC case, a simple reference to 24.008 is not enough since it is not clear what format should be used. Moreover in case that the format is TLV then the value of T is currently unspecified (since GSM specs relates only to GSM messages). Moreover, when ASN.1 encoding is used the T and L are not necessary.

In RRC the Classmark 2 is specified as Octetstring of 5 impling that TLV is assumed but someone may interpret it also as LV and a spare octet.

The Classmark 3 is specified as Octetstring of 1 to 32 which is definitely ambiguous.

Summary of change: # The proposed correction is:

- Classmark 2 uses 'TLV' format. The value for T is specified in RRC and the value part is the same as in 24.008. The receiver should ignore the T and L fields. This behavior would allow the possibility to re-use these fields (i.e. T and L is 2 octets) in a further release. The proposed value for T is '33', i.e. this value is already used in 24.008 in case of LOCATION

UPDATE REQUEST message.

- Classmark 3 uses 'V' format to avoid the transmission of unnecessary information over the radio. The value part is encoded in the same way as in 24.008.

Consequences if not approved: ⌘ If the CR is not approved then UTRAN may be unable to decode the GSM Classmark 2 and 3 and therefore the Inter-RAT handover may fail.

Clauses affected: ⌘ 10.3.8.7, 11.2

Other specs affected:

Y	N
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Other core specifications
Test specifications
O&M Specifications

⌘

Other comments: ⌘

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm>.

Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

10.3.8.7 Inter-RAT UE radio access capability

This Information Element contains the inter-RAT UE radio access capability that is structured and coded according to the specification used for the corresponding system type.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
CHOICE <i>system</i>	MP			
>GSM				
>>Mobile Station Classmark 2	MP		Octet string (5)	<u>This IE is formatted as 'TLV' and is coded in the same way as the <i>Mobile Station Classmark 2</i> information element in [5]. The first octet is the <i>Mobile station classmark 2 IEI</i> and its value of the <i>Mobile station classmark 2 IEI</i> shall be set to '33' 33H. The second octet is the <i>Length of mobile station classmark 2</i> and its value shall be set to 3. The octet 3 contains the first octet of the value part of the <i>Mobile Station Classmark 2</i> information element, the octet 4 contains the second octet of the value part of the <i>Mobile Station Classmark 2</i> information element and so on. In this version of the protocol the first two octets of the <i>Mobile Station Classmark 2 IE</i> containing the <i>Mobile station classmark 2 IEI</i> and the <i>Length of mobile station classmark 2 contents</i> should be are ignored by the receiver. Defined in [5]</u>
>>Mobile Station Classmark 3	MP		Octet string (1..32)	<u>This IE is formatted as 'V' and is coded in the same way as the value part in the <i>Mobile station classmark 3</i> information element in [5]. The first octet contains octet 1 of the value part of <i>Mobile station classmark 3</i>, the second octet contains octet 2 of the value part of <i>Mobile station classmark 3</i> and so on. NOTE 1: Defined in [5]</u>
>cdma2000				
>>cdma2000Message	MP	1.to.<maxInterSysMessages>		
>>>MSG_TYPE(s)	MP		Bit string (8)	Formatted and coded according to cdma2000 specifications
>>>cdma2000Messagepayload(s)	MP		Bit string (1..512)	Formatted and coded according to cdma2000 specifications

NOTE 1: Depending on need, the GSM encoding may include final padding as defined in [5] to ensure the final result comprises a full number of octets

11.2 PDU definitions

/ . . . /

```
-- *****
--
--   OTHER INFORMATION ELEMENTS (10.3.8)
--
-- *****
```

/ . . . /

```
-- This IE is formatted as 'TLV' and is coded in the same way as the Mobile Station Classmark 2
-- information element in [5]. The first octet is the Mobile station classmark 2 IEI and its value
-- shall be set to 33H. The second octet is the Length of mobile station classmark 2 and its value
-- shall be set to 3. The octet 3 contains the first octet of the value part of the Mobile Station
-- Classmark 2 information element, the octet 4 contains the second octet of the value part of the
-- Mobile Station Classmark 2 information element and so on.
```

```
GSM-Classmark2 ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (5))
```

```
-- This IE is formatted as 'V' and is coded in the same way as the value part in the Mobile station
-- classmark 3 information element in [5]. The first octet contains octet 1 of the value part of
-- Mobile station classmark 3, the second octet contains octet 2 of the value part of Mobile station
-- classmark 3 and so on.
```

```
GSM-Classmark3 ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (1..32))
```

CHANGE REQUEST

25.331 CR 1717 # rev **-** # Current version: **3.12.0**

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the # symbols.

Proposed change affects: UICC apps ME Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	# Correction on Frame Allocation Calculation		
Source:	# InterDigital		
Work item code:	# TEI	Date:	# 4/11/2002
Category:	# F	Release:	# R99
	Use <u>one</u> of the following categories:		Use <u>one</u> of the following releases:
	F (correction)	2	(GSM Phase 2)
	A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)	R96	(Release 1996)
	B (addition of feature),	R97	(Release 1997)
	C (functional modification of feature)	R98	(Release 1998)
	D (editorial modification)	R99	(Release 1999)
	Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900 .		Rel-4 (Release 4)
			Rel-5 (Release 5)
			Rel-6 (Release 6)

Reason for change:	# The formula for calculation of the Frame Allocation is off by 1.
Summary of change:	# Corrected the formula: Frames from CFN _{off} to CFN _{off} + Repetition length - 1 belong to the allocation with CFN _{off} fulfilling the following equation: CFN _{off} mod Repetition period = Offset.
Consequences if not approved:	# The frame calculation based on (CFN _{off} + Repetition length) is incorrect, leading to the possible misalignment of physical allocations and to decode the data incorrectly. Isolated Impact Analysis Functionality corrected: Frame allocation in TDD. Isolated impact statement: It is likely that implementation would have already been implemented as proposed in the CR.

Clauses affected:	# 8.6.6.16										
Other specs affected:	#	<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; text-align: center;">Y</td> <td style="width: 20px; text-align: center;">N</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">#</td> <td style="text-align: center;">X</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">#</td> <td style="text-align: center;">X</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">#</td> <td style="text-align: center;">X</td> </tr> </table>	Y	N	#	X	#	X	#	X	Other core specifications # Test specifications # O&M Specifications #
Y	N										
#	X										
#	X										
#	X										

Other comments: ☹

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ☹ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.6.6.16 Repetition period, Repetition length, Offset (TDD only)

In case the physical allocations of different channels overlap the following priority rules shall apply for common channels and shall be taken into account by the UE:

- 1> PICH takes precedence over Primary CCPCH;
- 1> PICH takes precedence over Secondary CCPCH;
- 1> Secondary CCPCH takes precedence over Primary CCPCH.

The frame allocation can be derived by following rules:

If no IE "Offset" is explicitly given, the parameter "Offset" to be used is calculated by the following equation:

$$\text{Activation time mod Repetition period} = \text{Offset.}$$

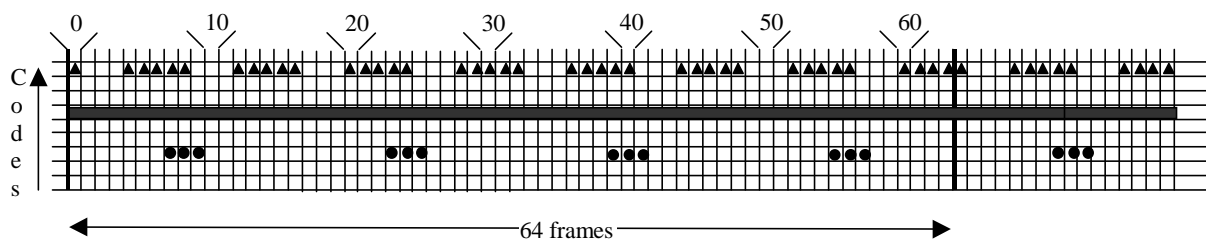
Frames from CFN CFN_{off} to $CFN_{\text{off}} + \text{Repetition length} - 1$ belong to the allocation with CFN_{off} fulfilling the following equation:

$$CFN_{\text{off}} \text{ mod Repetition period} = \text{Offset.}$$

Repetition length is always a multiple of the largest TTI within the CCTrCH fulfilling the following equation:

$$(\text{largest TTI within CCTrCH}) * X = \text{Repetition Length}$$

Example of usage:



- ▲ physic. channel (Code 7; Repetition period=8; Repetition length=5; Activation time = 4 => Offset = 4 => $CFN_{\text{off}} = 4, 12, 20, 28, 36, 44, 52, 60$)
- physic. channel (Code 5; Repetition Period=1 => Repetition length=0; Offset = 0 => $CFN_{\text{off}} = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, \dots$ (continuous allocation))
- physic. channel (Code 3; Repetition period=16; Repetition length=3; Activation time = 23 => Offset = 7 => $CFN_{\text{off}} = 7, 23, 39, 55$)

Figure 8.6.6.16-1: Examples for frame allocations in TDD

CHANGE REQUEST

25.331 CR 1718 # rev - # Current version: 4.7.0

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the # symbols.

Proposed change affects: UICC apps ME Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	# Correction on Frame Allocation Calculation		
Source:	# InterDigital		
Work item code:	# TEI	Date:	# 4/11/2002
Category:	# A	Release:	# Rel-4
	Use <u>one</u> of the following categories: F (correction) A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) B (addition of feature), C (functional modification of feature) D (editorial modification) Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900 .		Use <u>one</u> of the following releases: 2 (GSM Phase 2) R96 (Release 1996) R97 (Release 1997) R98 (Release 1998) R99 (Release 1999) Rel-4 (Release 4) Rel-5 (Release 5) Rel-6 (Release 6)

Reason for change:	# The formula for calculation of the Frame Allocation is off by 1.
Summary of change:	Corrected the formula: Frames from CFN CFN _{off} to CFN _{off} + Repetition length - 1 belong to the allocation with CFN _{off} fulfilling the following equation: $CFN_{off} \bmod \text{Repetition period} = \text{Offset.}$
Consequences if not approved:	# The frame calculation based on (CFN _{off} + Repetition length) is incorrect, leading to the possible misalignment of physical allocations and to decode the data incorrectly. Isolated Impact Analysis Functionality corrected: Frame allocation in TDD. Isolated impact statement: It is likely that implementation would have already been implemented as proposed in the CR.

Clauses affected:	# 8.6.6.16										
Other specs affected:	<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; text-align: center;">Y</td> <td style="width: 20px; text-align: center;">N</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">#</td> <td style="text-align: center;">X</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">#</td> <td style="text-align: center;">X</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">#</td> <td style="text-align: center;">X</td> </tr> </table> Other core specifications # Test specifications # O&M Specifications #	Y	N	#	X	#	X	#	X		
Y	N										
#	X										
#	X										
#	X										

Other comments: ☹

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ☹ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.6.6.16 Repetition period, Repetition length, Offset (TDD only)

In case the physical allocations of different channels overlap the following priority rules shall apply for common channels and shall be taken into account by the UE:

- 1> PICH takes precedence over Primary CCPCH;
- 1> PICH takes precedence over Secondary CCPCH;
- 1> Secondary CCPCH takes precedence over Primary CCPCH.

The frame allocation can be derived by following rules:

If no IE "Offset" is explicitly given, the parameter "Offset" to be used is calculated by the following equation:

$$\text{Activation time mod Repetition period} = \text{Offset.}$$

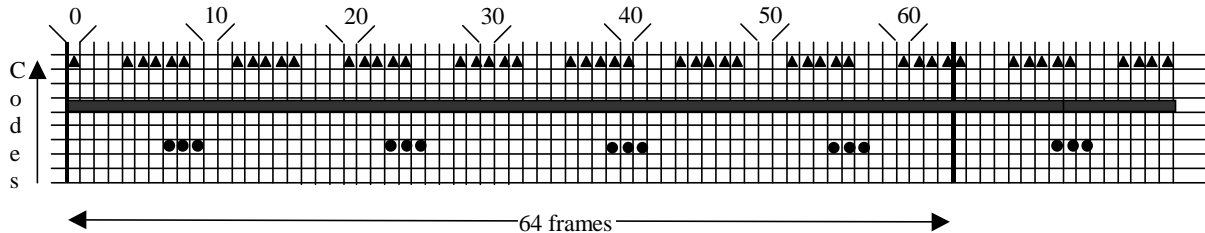
Frames from CFN CFN_{off} to $CFN_{\text{off}} + \text{Repetition length} - 1$ belong to the allocation with CFN_{off} fulfilling the following equation:

$$CFN_{\text{off}} \text{ mod Repetition period} = \text{Offset.}$$

Repetition length is always a multiple of the largest TTI within the CCTrCH fulfilling the following equation:

$$(\text{largest TTI within CCTrCH}) * X = \text{Repetition Length}$$

Example of usage:



- ▲ physic. channel (Code 7; Repetition period=8; Repetition length=5; Activation time = 4 => Offset = 4 => $CFN_{\text{off}} = 4, 12, 20, 28, 36, 44, 52, 60$)
- physic. channel (Code 5; Repetition Period=1 => Repetition length=0; Offset = 0 => $CFN_{\text{off}} = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, \dots$ (continuous allocation))
- physic. channel (Code 3; Repetition period=16; Repetition length=3; Activation time = 23 => Offset = 7 => $CFN_{\text{off}} = 7, 23, 39, 55$)

Figure 8.6.6.16-1: Examples for frame allocations in TDD

CHANGE REQUEST

25.331 CR 1719 # rev - # Current version: 5.2.0

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the # symbols.

Proposed change affects: UICC apps ME Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	# Correction on Frame Allocation Calculation		
Source:	# InterDigital		
Work item code:	# TEI	Date:	# 4/11/2002
Category:	# A	Release:	# Rel-5
	Use <u>one</u> of the following categories: F (correction) A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) B (addition of feature), C (functional modification of feature) D (editorial modification) Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900 .		Use <u>one</u> of the following releases: 2 (GSM Phase 2) R96 (Release 1996) R97 (Release 1997) R98 (Release 1998) R99 (Release 1999) Rel-4 (Release 4) Rel-5 (Release 5) Rel-6 (Release 6)

Reason for change:	# The formula for calculation of the Frame Allocation is off by 1.
Summary of change:	Corrected the formula: Frames from CFN CFN _{off} to CFN _{off} + Repetition length - 1 belong to the allocation with CFN _{off} fulfilling the following equation: $CFN_{off} \bmod \text{Repetition period} = \text{Offset}.$
Consequences if not approved:	# The frame calculation based on (CFN _{off} + Repetition length) is incorrect, leading to the possible misalignment of physical allocations and to decode the data incorrectly. Isolated Impact Analysis Functionality corrected: Frame allocation in TDD. Isolated impact statement: It is likely that implementation would have already been implemented as proposed in the CR.

Clauses affected:	# 8.6.6.16																
Other specs affected:	<table style="display: inline-table; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Y</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">N</td> <td rowspan="3" style="padding-left: 10px;">Other core specifications</td> <td rowspan="3" style="padding-left: 20px;">#</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">X</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">X</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">X</td> <td>Test specifications</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"></td> <td>O&M Specifications</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	Y	N	Other core specifications	#		X		X		X	Test specifications				O&M Specifications	
Y	N	Other core specifications	#														
	X																
	X																
	X	Test specifications															
		O&M Specifications															

Other comments: ☹

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ☹ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.6.6.16 Repetition period, Repetition length, Offset (TDD only)

In case the physical allocations of different channels overlap the following priority rules shall apply for common channels and shall be taken into account by the UE:

- 1> PICH takes precedence over Primary CCPCH;
- 1> PICH takes precedence over Secondary CCPCH;
- 1> Secondary CCPCH takes precedence over Primary CCPCH.

The frame allocation can be derived by following rules:

If no IE "Offset" is explicitly given, the parameter "Offset" to be used is calculated by the following equation:

$$\text{Activation time mod Repetition period} = \text{Offset.}$$

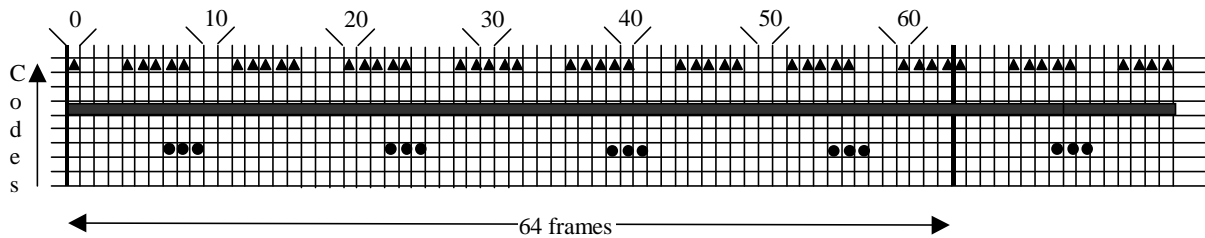
Frames from CFN CFN_{off} to $CFN_{\text{off}} + \text{Repetition length} - 1$ belong to the allocation with CFN_{off} fulfilling the following equation:

$$CFN_{\text{off}} \text{ mod Repetition period} = \text{Offset.}$$

Repetition length is always a multiple of the largest TTI within the CCTrCH fulfilling the following equation:

$$(\text{largest TTI within CCTrCH}) * X = \text{Repetition Length}$$

Example of usage:



- ▲ physic. channel (Code 7; Repetition period=8; Repetition length=5; Activation time = 4 => Offset = 4 => $CFN_{\text{off}} = 4, 12, 20, 28, 36, 44, 52, 60$)
- physic. channel (Code 5; Repetition Period=1 => Repetition length=0; Offset = 0 => $CFN_{\text{off}} = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, \dots$ (continuous allocation))
- physic. channel (Code 3; Repetition period=16; Repetition length=3; Activation time = 23 => Offset = 7 => $CFN_{\text{off}} = 7, 23, 39, 55$)

Figure 8.6.6.16-1: Examples for frame allocations in TDD

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.331 CR 1720** ⌘ rev ⌘ Current version: **3.12.0** ⌘

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.

Proposed change affects: UICC apps ME Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	⌘	Inter-frequency measurements	
Source:	⌘	Ericsson	
Work item code:	⌘	TEI	Date: ⌘ December 2002
Category:	⌘	F	Release: ⌘ R99
		Use <u>one</u> of the following categories:	Use <u>one</u> of the following releases:
		F (correction)	2 (GSM Phase 2)
		A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)	R96 (Release 1996)
		B (addition of feature),	R97 (Release 1997)
		C (functional modification of feature)	R98 (Release 1998)
		D (editorial modification)	R99 (Release 1999)
		Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.	Rel-4 (Release 4)
			Rel-5 (Release 5)
			Rel-6 (Release 6)

Reason for change: ⌘	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. For Inter-frequency Measurements, reporting events 2D and 2F, UE measurements on the same frequency as the active set are required. This is not correctly captured in the introductory sections for Measurements. 2. Currently, it is according to specification text in section 8.4.1.3 assumed that, in case UE requires compressed mode for setting up or modifying Inter-frequency and Inter-RAT measurements with a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, the corresponding transmission gap pattern sequence must be activated <u>simultaneously</u> with this message, i.e. in the same message. This is clearly not the intention, since this would e.g. mean that also when modifying the Inter-frequency and/or Inter RAT part of CELL_INFO_LIST, IE "DPCH Compressed mode status info" would need to be included. 3. CR 1570 (R2-022250) deleted statements at two positions in section 8.4.1.3. This deleted text implied that a UE is required to perform the configured Inter-frequency measurements in case <i>the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" for the concerned measurement identity was empty</i>. The CR did however not take into account that the deleted text considered the Inter-frequency reporting events 2D and 2F, which requires the UE to measure on the same frequency as the active set. <p>Currently, according to the text in section 8.4.1.3, it is not possible to setup Inter-frequency reporting events 2D and 2F, unless 1) an appropriate compressed mode pattern is simultaneously activated (in case the UE need Compressed mode for Inter-frequency measurements), or, 2) UE need not compressed mode for Inter-frequency measurements. This was obviously not the intention in CR 1570.</p>
-----------------------------	--

In case of modification of an already configured Inter-frequency measurement ("measurement command" has value "modify"), the problems above do not exist.

4. For IE "Reporting Cell Status", in case measured results for more than one frequency shall be reported, it is not clear if IE "Maximum number of reported cells" indicates the maximum number of reported cells per reported frequency, or the total number of reported cells.
5. In case IE "Reporting Cell Status" is not received for an intra-frequency or inter-frequency measurement, the specification currently states that UE shall exclude IE "Cell Measured Results" for any cell. However, this is according to the Tabular description and ASN.1 not possible. At least one instance of IE "Cell Measured Results" must be present in the IEs Intra/Inter-frequency measured result lists.
This problem also exists for inter-RAT measurements.
6. For IE "Reporting Cell Status", CHOICE "Report cells within active set or within virtual active set or of the other RAT", text in "Semantics description" define how UE shall report cells. Corresponding text does not exist for CHOICE "Report cells within active and/or monitored set on used frequency or within virtual active and/or monitored set on non-used frequency".
7. For IE "Reporting Cell Status", it is not clear which CHOICES that are valid for Inter-frequency reporting events 2D and 2F. Events 2D and 2F concerns measurements on the used frequency, and shall therefore be performed by UE without need for compressed mode (see e.g. note in sections 14.2.1.4 and 14.2.1.6). To align with this, it is proposed that CHOICE "Report cells within active set" be the only valid choice for Inter-frequency reporting events.
8. Currently, it is not clear for which frequencies (used or non-used, a specific frequency or all frequencies monitored by the UE) UE shall include measured results in IE "Inter-frequency measured results list".

Summary of change: ⌘

1. In section 8.4.0, it is added that Inter-frequency measurements means “measurements on downlink physical channels at frequencies that may differ from the frequency of the active set”.
2. Section 8.4.1.3 corrected at two positions. Inter-frequency and Inter-RAT measurements are started also in case compressed mode is already activated prior to UE reception of the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.
3. Section 8.4.1.3 corrected such that in case Inter-frequency measurements concerns only the same frequency as the currently “used frequency”, UE shall start the measurements (without requiring compressed mode).
4. In section 8.6.7, it is clarified that the IE “Reporting Cell Status” indicates the maximum number of cells per reported frequency.
5. In section 8.6.7, changes have been made to align the described UE behaviour with the restrictions implied by the message transfer syntax. In order not to report any measured result (in case IE “Reporting Cell Status” is not received for an Intra-frequency/Inter-frequency/Inter-RAT measurement), UE shall exclude the IE “Measured Results” in the MEASUREMENT REPORT.
6. In section 10.3.7.61, clarification is added in Semantics description.
7. In section 10.3.7.61, it is added that for Inter-frequency reporting events 2D and 2F, only CHOICE “Report cells within active set” is valid.
8. In section 8.6.7, it is clarified that UE shall include measurement results for all non-used frequencies in reports for a periodic Inter-frequency measurement. In section 14.2.1, clarification of which frequency to report in IE “Inter-frequency measured results list” has been added for each Inter-frequency reporting event.

Impact analysis:

Impacted functionality: Inter-frequency and Inter-RAT measurements

- Correction to a function where the specification was
 - Unclear

Would not affect implementations behaving as indicated in the CR, may affect implementations supporting the corrected functionality otherwise.

Consequences if not approved: ⌘

1. Contradictions will remain in specification.
2. A UE might not start a measurement when a suitable CM pattern is already activated.
3. Impossible to use Inter-frequency events 2D and 2F without activating compressed mode.
4. A UE may interpret the maximum number of reported cells to be across all frequencies rather than per frequency. Hence the UE may report less cells than expected and it could appear to the network that fewer cells are detected by the UE. This could result in a degradation in the reliability of the inter frequency handover.
5. Errors will remain in specification.
6. The UE may interpret the codepoint “Report cells within active and/or monitored set on used frequency or within virtual active and/or monitored set on non-used frequency” in the inter-frequency case as including reporting on the used frequency.

- 7. Impossible to use Inter-frequency events 2D and 2F without activating compressed mode.
- 8. Unclear UE behaviour.

Clauses affected:	⌘	8.4.0, 8.4.1.3, 8.6.7.9, 10.3.7.61, 14.2.1										
Other specs affected:	⌘	<table border="1"><tr><td>Y</td><td>N</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>X</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>X</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>X</td></tr></table>	Y	N		X		X		X	Other core specifications	⌘
		Y	N									
			X									
	X											
	X											
	Test specifications											
	O&M Specifications											
Other comments:	⌘											

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.4.0 Measurement related definitions

UTRAN may control a measurement in the UE either by broadcast of SYSTEM INFORMATION and/or by transmitting a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.

The following information is used to control the UE measurements and the measurement results reporting:

1. **Measurement identity:** A reference number that should be used by the UTRAN when setting up, modifying or releasing the measurement and by the UE in the measurement report.
2. **Measurement command:** One out of three different measurement commands.
 - Setup: Setup a new measurement.
 - Modify: Modify a previously defined measurement, e.g. to change the reporting criteria.
 - Release: Stop a measurement and clear all information in the UE that are related to that measurement.
3. **Measurement type:** One of the types listed below describing what the UE shall measure.

Presence or absence of the following control information depends on the measurement type

4. **Measurement objects:** The objects on which the UE shall measure measurement quantities, and corresponding object information.
5. **Measurement quantity:** The quantity the UE shall measure on the measurement object. This also includes the filtering of the measurements.
6. **Reporting quantities:** The quantities the UE shall include in the report in addition to the quantities that are mandatory to report for the specific event.
7. **Measurement reporting criteria:** The triggering of the measurement report, e.g. periodical or event-triggered reporting.
8. **Measurement Validity:** Defines in which UE states the measurement is valid.
9. **Measurement reporting mode:** This specifies whether the UE shall transmit the measurement report using AM or UM RLC.
10. **Additional measurement identities:** A list of references to other measurements. When this measurement triggers a measurement report, the UE shall also include the reporting quantities for the measurements referenced by the additional measurement identities.

All these measurement parameters depend on the measurement type and are described in more detail in clause 14.

The different types of measurements are:

- **Intra-frequency measurements:** measurements on downlink physical channels at the same frequency as the active set. A measurement object corresponds to one cell. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.1.
- **Inter-frequency measurements:** measurements on downlink physical channels at frequencies that differ from the frequency of the active set **and on downlink physical channels in the active set**. A measurement object corresponds to one cell. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.2.
- **Inter-RAT measurements:** measurements on downlink physical channels belonging to another radio access technology than UTRAN, e.g. GSM. A measurement object corresponds to one cell. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.3.
- **Traffic volume measurements:** measurements on uplink traffic volume. A measurement object corresponds to one cell. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.4.
- **Quality measurements:** Measurements of downlink quality parameters, e.g. downlink transport block error rate. A measurement object corresponds to one transport channel in case of BLER. A measurement object corresponds to one timeslot in case of SIR (TDD only). Detailed description is found in subclause 14.5.

- **UE-internal measurements:** Measurements of UE transmission power and UE received signal level. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.6.
- **UE positioning measurements:** Measurements of UE position. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.7.

The UE shall support a number of measurements running in parallel as specified in [19] and [20]. The UE shall also support that each measurement is controlled and reported independently of every other measurement.

Cells that the UE is monitoring are grouped in the UE into three mutually exclusive categories:

1. Cells, which belong to the **active set**. User information is sent from all these cells. In FDD, the cells in the active set are involved in soft handover. In TDD the active set always comprises one cell only. The UE shall only consider active set cells included in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST for measurement; i.e. active set cells not included in the CELL_INFO_LIST shall not be considered in any event evaluation and measurement reporting.
2. Cells, which are not included in the active set, but are included in the CELL_INFO_LIST belong to the **monitored set**.
3. Cells detected by the UE, which are neither in the CELL_INFO_LIST nor in the active set belong to the **detected set**. Reporting of measurements of the detected set is only applicable to intra-frequency measurements made by UEs in CELL_DCH state.

If the IE "Cells for measurement" has been included in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, only monitored set cells explicitly indicated for a given intra-frequency (resp. inter-frequency, interRAT) measurement by the IE "Cells for measurement" shall be considered for measurement. If the IE "Cells for measurement" has not been included in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, all of the intra-frequency (resp. inter-frequency, inter RAT) cells stored in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST shall be considered for measurement. The IE "Cells for measurement" is not applicable to active set cells or virtual active set cells e.g. when the triggering condition refers to active set cells, the UE shall consider all active set cells in the CELL_INFO_LIST for measurement irrespective if these cells are explicitly indicated by the IE "Cells for measurement".

8.4.1.3 Reception of MEASUREMENT CONTROL by the UE

Upon reception of a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message the UE shall perform actions specified in subclause 8.6 unless otherwise specified below.

The UE shall:

- 1> read the IE "Measurement command";
- 1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "setup":
 - 2> store this measurement in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY according to the IE "measurement identity", first releasing any previously stored measurement with that identity if that exists;
 - 2> if the measurement type is quality, UE internal, intra-frequency, inter-frequency or inter-RAT:
 - 3> if the UE is in CELL_FACH state:
 - 4> the UE behaviour is not specified.
 - 2> for measurement types "inter-RAT measurement" or "inter-frequency measurement" that require measurements on a frequency other than the actually used frequency:
 - 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE requires compressed mode to perform that measurement type and after reception of this message a compressed mode pattern sequence with an appropriate measurement purpose is ~~simultaneously activated by the~~ according to IE "Current TGPS Status Flag ~~DPCH compressed mode status info~~" in UE variable TGPS_IDENTITY; or
 - 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE does not require compressed mode to perform the measurements:
 - 4> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:
 - 5> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.
 - 2> for measurement type "inter-frequency measurement" that require measurements **only** on the same frequency as the actually used frequency:
 - 3> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:
 - 4> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.
 - 2> for measurement type "UE positioning measurement":
 - 3> if the UE is in CELL_FACH state:
 - 4> if IE "Positioning Method" is set to "OTDOA":
 - 5> if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE assisted":
 - 6> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE assisted" is not included:
 - 7> if System Information Block type 15.4 is broadcast:
 - 8> read System Information Block type 15.4.
 - 7> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2.
 - 5> if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE based":
 - 6> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE based" is not included:
 - 7> if System Information Block type 15.5 is broadcast:
 - 8> read System Information Block type 15.5.
 - 7> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2a.

- 2> for any other measurement type:
 - 3> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:
 - 4> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.
- 1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "modify":
 - 2> for all IEs present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
 - 3> if a measurement was stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY associated to the identity by the IE "measurement identity":
 - 4> if the measurement type is quality, UE internal, intra-frequency, inter-frequency or inter-RAT:
 - 5> if the UE is in CELL_FACH state:
 - 6> the UE behaviour is not specified.
 - 4> if measurement type is set to "intra-frequency measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Intra-frequency measurement objects list", "Intra-frequency measurement quantity", "Intra-frequency reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity", "report criteria" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
 - 4> if measurement type is set to "inter-frequency measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Inter-frequency measurement quantity", "Inter-frequency reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity", "Inter-frequency set update" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to either "inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria" or "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
 - 4> if measurement type is set to "inter-RAT measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Inter-RAT measurement objects list", "Inter-RAT measurement quantity", "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
 - 4> if measurement type is set to "UE positioning measurement" and the IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data" is present, for any of the optional IEs "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info for UE-assisted", "UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-assisted", "UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-based", "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info for UE-based" and "UE positioning" that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
 - 4> if measurement type is set to "UE positioning measurement" and the IE "UE positioning GPS assistance data" is present, for any of the optional IEs "UE positioning GPS reference time", "UE positioning GPS reference UE position", "UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections", "UE positioning GPS navigation model", "UE positioning GPS ionospheric model", "UE positioning GPS UTC model", "UE positioning GPS almanac", "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance", "UE positioning GPS real-time integrity" that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
 - 4> if measurement type is set to "traffic volume measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Traffic volume measurement Object", "Traffic volume measurement quantity", "Traffic volume reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "traffic volume measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
 - 4> if measurement type is set to "quality measurement", for any of the optional IE "Quality reporting quantity" that is present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
 - 4> if measurement type is set to "UE internal measurement", for any of the optional IEs "UE internal measurement quantity", "UE internal reporting quantity" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "UE internal measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

- 5> replace the corresponding information (the IEs listed above and all their children) stored in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY associated to the identity indicated by the IE "measurement identity" with the one received in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message;
 - 5> leave all other stored information elements unchanged in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.
- 3> otherwise:
- 4> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.
- 2> if measurement type is set to "inter-frequency measurement":
- 3> if "report criteria" is set to "intra-frequency report criteria" and "reporting criteria" in "inter-frequency measurement quantity" is set to "intra-frequency reporting criteria":
 - 4> leave the currently stored "inter-frequency report criteria" within "report criteria" and "inter-frequency reporting criteria" within "inter-frequency measurement quantity" unchanged, and continue to act on the information stored in these variables, and also store the newly received "intra-frequency report criteria" and intra-frequency reporting criteria.
 - 3> otherwise
 - 4> clear the variables associated with the CHOICE "report criteria" and store the received "report criteria" choice;
 - 4> if the IE "inter-frequency measurement quantity" is present:
 - 5> clear the variables associated with the choice "reporting criteria" in "inter-frequency measurement quantity" and store the received "reporting criteria" choice.
- 2> for measurement types "inter-frequency measurement" that require measurements on a frequency other than the actually used frequency, or that require measurements on another RAT:
- 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE requires compressed mode to perform that measurement type and after reception of this message a compressed mode pattern sequence with an appropriate measurement purpose is ~~simultaneously activated by the~~ according to IE "Current TGPS Status Flag DPCH compressed mode status info" in UE variable TGPS_IDENTITY; and
 - 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE does not require compressed mode to perform the measurements:
 - 4> resume the measurements according to the new stored measurement control information.
- 2> for measurement type "inter-frequency measurement" that require measurements **only** on the same frequency as the actually used frequency:
- 3> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:
 - 4> **resume** measurements according to the **new** stored control information for this measurement identity.
- 2> for any other measurement type:
- 3> resume the measurements according to the new stored measurement control information.
- 1> if the IE "measurement command" has the value "release":
- 2> terminate the measurement associated with the identity given in the IE "measurement identity";
 - 2> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.
- 1> if the IE "DPCH Compressed Mode Status Info" is present:
- 2> if, as the result of this message, UE will have more than one transmission gap pattern sequence with the same measurement purpose active (according to IE 'TGMP' in variable TGPS_IDENTITY):

- 3> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.
 - 2> if pattern sequence corresponding to IE "TGPSI" is already active (according to "Current TGPS Status Flag") in the variable TGPS_IDENTITY):
 - 3> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "deactivate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:
 - 4> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" received in the message;
 - 4> set the "Current TGPS Status Flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS_IDENTITY to "inactive".
 - 3> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "activate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:
 - 4> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" received in the message.
- NOTE: The temporary deactivation of pattern sequences for which the status flag is set to "activate" can be used by the network to align the timing of already active patterns with newly activated patterns.
- 2> after the time indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" has elapsed:
 - 3> activate the pattern sequence corresponding to each IE "TGPSI" for which the "TGPS status flag" in this message is set to "activate" at the time indicated by IE "TGCFN"; and
 - 3> set the corresponding "Current TGPS status flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS_IDENTITY to "active"; and
 - 3> begin the inter-frequency and/or inter-RAT measurements corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence;
 - 3> if the values of IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" and IE "TGCFN" are equal:
 - 4> start the concerned pattern sequence immediately at that CFN.
 - 2> not alter pattern sequences stored in variable TGPS_IDENTITY, if the pattern sequence is not identified in IE "TGPSI" in the received message.
- 1> if the UE in CELL_FACH state receives a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, which indicates the same measurement identity as that stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY:
 - 2> update the stored information with the traffic volume measurement control information in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY; and
 - 2> refrain from updating the traffic volume measurement control information associated with this measurement identity in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY with the information received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11) until this measurement is explicitly released with another MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.
 - 1> if the IE "Read SFN indicator" included in the IE "Cell info" of an inter-frequency cell is set to TRUE and the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED has the DL "Measurement capability" for "FDD measurements" set to TRUE (the UE requires DL compressed mode in order to perform measurements on FDD):
 - 2> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.
 - 1> clear the entry for the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;
 - 1> if the UE "Additional Measurement List" is present:
 - 2> if the received measurement configuration in this MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, or any measurement identities in the "Additional Measurement List" do not all have the same validity:
 - 3> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

The UE may:

- 1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "setup":
 - 2> for measurement type "UE positioning measurement":
 - 3> if the UE is CELL_FACH state:
 - 4> if IE "Positioning Method" is set to "GPS":
 - 5> if IE "UE positioning GPS assistance data" is not included and variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA is empty:
 - 6> if System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3 are broadcast:
 - 7> read System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3.
 - 6> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.
- 1> and the procedure ends.

8.6.7.9 Reporting Cell Status

If the IE "Reporting Cell Status" is received, the UE shall set the IE "Measured Results" in MEASUREMENT REPORT as follows. The UE shall:

- 1> for intra-frequency measurement and inter-frequency measurement:
 - 2> include the IE "Cell Measured Results" for cells (excluding cells of another RAT) that satisfy the condition (such as "Report cells within active set") specified in the IE "Reporting Cell Status", in descending order by the measurement quantity.
 - 2> the maximum number of the IE "Cell Measured Results" to be included in the IE "Measured Results" per reported frequency is the number specified in the IE "Reporting Cell Status".

1> for periodic inter-frequency measurement:

- 2> include in IE "Inter-frequency measured results list" measured results for all non-used frequencies.

1> for inter-RAT measurement:

- 2> include the measurement results for cells of other RAT (e.g., GSM) that satisfy the condition specified in the IE "Reporting Cell Status", in descending order by the measurement quantity.
- 2> the maximum number of the IE "Measured GSM Cells" to be included in the IE "Measured Results" is the number specified in the IE "Reporting Cell Status".

If the IE "Reporting Cell Status" is not received for intra-frequency, inter-frequency measurement, or inter-RAT measurement, the UE shall:

~~1> for intra-frequency measurement, and inter-frequency measurement and inter-RAT measurement:~~

- ~~2> exclude the IE "Cell Measured Results" for any cell. "Measured Results" in MEASUREMENT REPORT.~~

NOTE: The IE "Reporting Cell Status" within "Event Criteria List" defines whether "Cell Measured Results" is present for event-based reporting.

~~1> for inter-RAT measurement:~~

- ~~2> exclude the IE "Measured GSM Cells" for any cell in MEASUREMENT REPORT.~~

NOTE: The IE "Reporting Cell Status" is not included in SIB 11/12 for periodic intra-frequency measurements. In this case the UE shall assume the default values "Report cells within active set and/or monitored set on used frequency" and "6".

10.3.7.61 Reporting Cell Status

Indicates maximum allowed number of cells to report and whether active set cells and/or virtual active set cells and/or monitored set cells on and/or detected set cells used frequency and/or monitored set cells on non used frequency should/should not be included in the IE "Measured results".

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
CHOICE <i>reported cell</i>	MP			
>Report cells within active set				This choice is not valid for inter-RAT or periodic inter-frequency measurements
>>Maximum number of reported cells	MP		Integer(1..6)	
>Report cells within monitored set cells on used frequency				This choice is not valid for inter-RAT or inter-frequency measurements
>>Maximum number of reported cells	MP		Integer(1..6)	
>Report cells within active set and/or monitored set cells on used frequency				This choice is not valid for inter-RAT or inter-frequency measurements
>>Maximum number of reported cells	MP		Integer(1..6)	
>Report cells within detected set on used frequency				This choice is not valid for inter-RAT or inter-frequency measurements
>>Maximum number of reported cells	MP		Integer(1..6)	
>Report cells within monitored set and/or detected set on used frequency				This choice is not valid for inter-RAT or inter-frequency measurements
>>Maximum number of reported cells	MP		Integer(1..6)	
>Report all active set cells + cells within monitored set on used frequency				This choice is not valid for inter-RAT or inter-frequency measurements
>>Maximum number of reported cells	MP		Enumerated (virtual/active set cells+1, virtual/active set cells+2,, virtual/active set cells+6)	
>Report all active set cells + cells within detected set on used frequency				This choice is not valid for inter-RAT or inter-frequency measurements
>>Maximum number of reported cells	MP		Enumerated (virtual/active set cells+1, virtual/active set cells+2,, virtual/active set cells+6)	
>Report all active set cells + cells within monitored set and/or detected set on used frequency				This choice is not valid for inter-RAT or inter-frequency measurements
>>Maximum number of reported cells	MP		Enumerated (virtual/active set cells+1, virtual/active set cells+2,, virtual/active set cells+6)	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
>Report cells within virtual active set				This choice is not valid for intra-frequency or inter-RAT measurements
>>Maximum number of reported cells per reported non-used frequency	MP		Integer(1..6)	
>Report cells within monitored set on non-used frequency				This choice is not valid for intra-frequency or inter-RAT measurements
>>Maximum number of reported cells per reported non-used frequency	MP		Integer(1..6)	
>Report cells within monitored and/or virtual active set on non-used frequency				This choice is not valid for intra-frequency or inter-RAT measurements
>>Maximum number of reported cells per reported non-used frequency	MP		Integer(1..6)	
>Report all virtual active set cells + cells within monitored set on non-used frequency				This choice is not valid for intra-frequency or inter-RAT measurements
>>Maximum number of reported cells per reported non-used frequency	MP		Enumerated (virtual/active set cells+1, virtual/active set cells+2,, virtual/active set cells+6)	
>Report cells within active set or within virtual active set or of the other RAT				If this choice is selected for inter-RAT measurements, the UE shall report only cells of the other RAT. If this choice is selected for intra-frequency measurements, the UE shall report cells within the active set. If this choice is selected for inter-frequency measurements, the UE shall report cells within the virtual active set.
>>Maximum number of reported cells	MP		Integer (1..12)	
>Report cells within active and/or monitored set on used frequency or within virtual active and/or monitored set on non-used frequency				This choice is not valid for inter-RAT measurements, <u>If this choice is selected for intra-frequency measurements, the UE shall report cells within the active and/or monitored set.</u> <u>If this choice is selected for inter-frequency measurements, the UE shall report cells within the virtual active set and/or monitored set on non-used frequency.</u>
>>Maximum number of reported cells	MP		Integer(1..12)	

Note: For Inter-frequency reporting events 2D and 2F, only CHOICE "Report cells within active set" is valid.

14.2.1 Inter-frequency reporting events

Within the measurement reporting criteria field in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message UTRAN notifies the UE which events should trigger the UE to send a MEASUREMENT REPORT message. The listed events are the toolbox from which the UTRAN can choose the reporting events that are needed for the implemented handover evaluation function, or other radio network functions.

All events are evaluated with respect to one of the measurement quantities given in subclause 14.2.0a. The measurement quantities are measured on the monitored primary common pilot channels (CPICH) in FDD mode and the monitored primary common control channels (PCCPCH) in TDD mode of the cell defined in the measurement object. A "non-used frequency" is a frequency that the UE has been ordered to measure upon but is not used for the connection. A "used frequency" is a frequency that the UE has been ordered to measure upon and is also currently used for the connection.

The "monitored set on non-used frequency" consists of cells in "cells for measurement" (or all cells in CELL_INFO_LIST if "cells for measurement" is not present) that are not part of the virtual active set on that non-used frequency.

14.2.1.1 Event 2a: Change of best frequency.

When event 2a is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

- 1> when the measurement is initiated or resumed:
 - 2> store the used frequency in the variable BEST_FREQUENCY_2A_EVENT.
- 1> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled for a time period indicated by "Time to trigger" for a frequency included for that event and which is not stored in the variable BEST_FREQUENCY_2A_EVENT:
 - 2> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:
 - 3> set in "inter-frequency measurement event results":
 - 4> "inter-frequency event identity" to "2a"; and
 - 4> "Frequency info" to the frequency that triggered the event; and
 - 4> "Non frequency related measurement event results" to the "Primary CPICH info" of the best primary CPICH for FDD cells or "Primary CCPCH info" to the "Cells parameters ID" of the best primary CCPCH for TDD cells on that frequency, not taking into account the cell individual offset.
 - 3> include in IE "Inter-frequency measured results list" the measured results for the non-used frequency that triggered the event, not taking into account the cell individual offset;
 - 3> ~~set the IE "measured results" and~~ the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset;
 - 2> update the variable BEST_FREQUENCY_2A_EVENT with that frequency.

Equation 1:

$$Q_{Not\ Best} \geq Q_{Best} + H_{2a} / 2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$Q_{Not\ Best}$ is the quality estimate of a frequency not stored the "best frequency" in the variable BEST_FREQUENCY_2A_EVENT.

Q_{Best} is the quality estimate of the frequency stored in "best frequency" in the variable BEST_FREQUENCY_2A_EVENT.

H_{2a} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2a in that measurement.

14.2.1.2 Event 2b: The estimated quality of the currently used frequency is below a certain threshold **and** the estimated quality of a non-used frequency is above a certain threshold.

When an inter-frequency measurement configuring event 2b is set up, the UE shall:

- 1> create a variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;
- 1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 2b is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

- 1> if equations 1 and 2 below have been fulfilled for a time period indicated by "Time to Trigger" from the same instant, respectively for one or several non-used frequencies included for that event and for the used frequency:
 - 2> if any of those non-used frequency is not stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT:
 - 3> store the non-used frequencies that triggered the event and that were not previously stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT into that variable;
 - 3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:
 - 4> set in "inter-frequency measurement event results":
 - 5> "inter-frequency event identity" to "2b"; and
 - 5> for each non-used frequency that triggered the event, beginning with the best frequency:
 - 6> "Frequency info" to that non-used frequency; and
 - 6> "Non frequency related measurement event results" to the "Primary CPICH info" of the best primary CPICH for FDD cells or "Primary CCPCH info" to the "Cell parameters ID" of the best primary CCPCH for TDD cells on that non-used frequency, not taking into account the cell individual offset.
 - 4> include in IE "Inter-frequency measured results list" the measured results for each non-used frequency that triggered the event, not taking into account the cell individual offset;
 - 4> set the ~~IE "measured results"~~ and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset.

- 1> if equation 3 below is fulfilled for a non-used frequency stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT:
 - 2> remove that non-used frequency from the variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT.

- 1> if equation 4 below is fulfilled for the used frequency:
 - 2> clear the variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT.

Triggering conditions:

Equation 1:

$$Q_{Nonused} \geq T_{Nonused2b} + H_{2b}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$Q_{Non used}$ is the quality estimate of a non-used frequency that becomes better than an absolute threshold.

$T_{Non used 2b}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for this non-used frequency in that measurement.

H_{2b} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2b.

Equation 2:

$$Q_{Used} \leq T_{Used2b} - H_{2b}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Q_{Used} is the quality estimate of the used frequency.

$T_{Used\ 2b}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency in that measurement.

H_{2b} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2b.

Leaving triggered state condition:

Equation 3:

$$Q_{Nonused} < T_{Nonused\ 2b} - H_{2b}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$Q_{Non\ used}$ is the quality estimate of a non-used frequency that is stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT.

$T_{Non\ used\ 2b}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for this non-used frequency in that measurement.

H_{2b} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2b.

Equation 4:

$$Q_{Used} > T_{Used\ 2b} + H_{2b}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Q_{Used} is the quality estimate of the used frequency.

$T_{Used\ 2b}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency in that measurement.

H_{2b} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2b.

14.2.1.3 Event 2c: The estimated quality of a non-used frequency is above a certain threshold

When an inter-frequency measurement configuring event 2c is set up, the UE shall:

- 1> create a variable TRIGGERED_2C_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;
- 1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 2c is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

- 1> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled for one or several non-used frequencies included for that event during the time "Time to trigger":
 - 2> if any of those non-used frequencies is not stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2C_EVENT:
 - 3> store the non-used frequencies that triggered the event and that were not previously stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2C_EVENT into that variable;
 - 3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:
 - 4> set in "inter-frequency measurement event results":
 - 5> "inter-frequency event identity" to "2c"; and
 - 5> for each non-used frequency that triggered the event, beginning with the best frequency:
 - 6> "Frequency info" to that non-used frequency; and
 - 6> "Non frequency related measurement event results" to the "Primary CPICH info" of the best primary CPICH for FDD cells or "Primary CCPCH info" to the "Cell parameters ID" of the

best primary CCPCH for TDD cells on that non-used frequency, not taking into account the cell individual offset.

4> include in IE "Inter-frequency measured results list" the measured results for each non-used frequency that triggered the event, not taking into account the cell individual offset;

4> set the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2 not taking into account the cell individual offset.

1> if equation 2 below is fulfilled for a non-used frequency stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2C_EVENT:

2> remove that non-used frequency from the variable TRIGGERED_2C_EVENT.

Triggering condition:

Equation 1:

$$Q_{Nonused} \geq T_{Nonused2c} + H_{2c} / 2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$Q_{Non used}$ is the quality estimate of a non-used frequency that becomes better than an absolute threshold.

$T_{Non used 2c}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for this non-used frequency in that measurement.

H_{2c} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2c.

Leaving triggered state condition:

Equation 2:

$$Q_{Nonused} < T_{Nonused2c} - H_{2c} / 2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$Q_{Non used}$ is the quality estimate of a non-used frequency stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2C_EVENT.

$T_{Non used 2c}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for this non-used frequency in that measurement.

H_{2c} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2c.

14.2.1.4 Event 2d: The estimated quality of the currently used frequency is below a certain threshold

~~NOTE: In case the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" is empty the UE shall not require compressed mode to be configured in order to perform this measurement. A UE shall be able to perform this measurement and the corresponding event reporting without requiring compressed mode.~~

When an inter-frequency measurement configuring event 2d is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_2D_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be set to FALSE;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 2d is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

1> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled for the used frequency during the time "Time to trigger":

2> if the variable TRIGGERED_2D_EVENT is set to FALSE:

3> set the variable TRIGGERED_2D_EVENT to TRUE;

3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

4> set in "inter-frequency event results": "inter-frequency event identity" to "2d" and no IE "Inter-frequency cells", not taking into account the cell individual offset;

4> include in IE "Inter-frequency measured results list" the measured results for the used frequency, not taking into account the cell individual offset;

4> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset.

1> if the variable TRIGGERED_2D_EVENT is set to TRUE and if equation 2 is fulfilled for the used frequency:

2> set the variable TRIGGERED_2D_EVENT to FALSE.

Triggering condition:

Equation 1:

$$Q_{Used} \leq T_{Used2d} - H_{2d}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Q_{Used} is the quality estimate of the used frequency.

T_{Used2d} is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency and event 2d.

H_{2d} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2d.

Leaving triggered state condition:

Equation 2:

$$Q_{Used} > T_{Used2d} + H_{2d}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Q_{Used} is the quality estimate of the used frequency.

T_{Used2d} is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency and event 2d.

H_{2d} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2d.

14.2.1.5 Event 2e: The estimated quality of a non-used frequency is below a certain threshold

When an inter-frequency measurement configuring event 2e is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_2E_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 2e is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

1> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled for one or several non-used frequencies included for that event during the time "Time to trigger":

2> if any of those non-used frequencies is not stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2E_EVENT:

3> store the non-used frequencies that triggered the event and that were not previously stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2E_EVENT into that variable;

3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

4> set in "inter-frequency measurement event results":

5> "inter-frequency event identity" to "2e"; and

5> for each non-used frequency that triggered the event, beginning with the best frequency:

6> "Frequency info" to that non-used frequency; and

6> "Non frequency related measurement event results" to the "Primary CPICH info" of the best primary CPICH for FDD cells or "Primary CCPCH info" to the "Cell parameters ID" of the best primary CCPCH for TDD cells on that non-used frequency, not taking into account the cell individual offset.

4> include in IE "Inter-frequency measured results list" the measured results for each non-used frequency that triggered the event, not taking into account the cell individual offset;

4> ~~set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset.~~

1> if equation 2 below is fulfilled for a non-used frequency stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2E_EVENT:

2> remove that non-used frequency from the variable TRIGGERED_2E_EVENT.

Triggering condition:

Equation 1:

$$Q_{Non\ used} \leq T_{Non\ used\ 2e} - H_{2e} / 2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$Q_{Non\ used}$ is the quality estimate of a non-used frequency that becomes worse than an absolute threshold.

$T_{Non\ used\ 2e}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for that non-used frequency for that event.

H_{2e} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2e.

Leaving triggered state condition:

Equation 2:

$$Q_{Non\ used} > T_{Non\ used\ 2e} + H_{2e} / 2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$Q_{Non\ used}$ is the quality estimate of a non-used frequency stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2E_EVENT.

$T_{Non\ used\ 2e}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for that non-used frequency for that event.

H_{2e} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2e.

14.2.1.6 Event 2 f: The estimated quality of the currently used frequency is above a certain threshold

NOTE: ~~In case the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" is empty the UE shall not require compressed mode to be configured in order to perform this measurement. Any UE shall be able to perform this measurement and the corresponding event reporting without requiring compressed mode.~~

When an inter-frequency measurement configuring event 2f is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_2F_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be set to FALSE;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 2f is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

1> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled for the used frequency during the time "Time to trigger":

2> if the variable TRIGGERED_2F_EVENT is set to FALSE:

3> set the variable TRIGGERED_2F_EVENT to TRUE;

3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

4> set in "inter-frequency event results": "inter-frequency event identity" to "2f", and no IE "Inter-frequency cells";

4> include in IE "Inter-frequency measured results list" the measured results for the used frequency, not taking into account the cell individual offset;

4> set the ~~IE "measured results"~~ and the IE "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset.

1> if the variable TRIGGERED_2F_EVENT is set to TRUE and if equation 2 is fulfilled for the used frequency:

2> set the variable TRIGGERED_2F_EVENT to FALSE.

Triggering condition:

Equation 1:

$$Q_{Used} \geq T_{Used2f} + H_{2f}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Q_{Used} is the quality estimate of the used frequency.

T_{Used2f} is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency and event 2f.

H_{2f} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2f.

Leaving triggered state condition:

Equation 2:

$$Q_{Used} < T_{Used2f} - H_{2f}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Q_{Used} is the quality estimate of the used frequency.

T_{Used2f} is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency and event 2f.

H_{2f} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2f.

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.331 CR 1721** ⌘ rev **1** ⌘ Current version: **4.7.0** ⌘

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.

Proposed change affects: UICC apps ME Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	⌘ Inter-frequency measurements		
Source:	⌘ Ericsson		
Work item code:	⌘ TEI	Date:	⌘ December 2002
Category:	⌘ A	Release:	⌘ Rel-4
	Use <u>one</u> of the following categories:		Use <u>one</u> of the following releases:
	F (correction)		2 (GSM Phase 2)
	A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)		R96 (Release 1996)
	B (addition of feature),		R97 (Release 1997)
	C (functional modification of feature)		R98 (Release 1998)
	D (editorial modification)		R99 (Release 1999)
	Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900 .		Rel-4 (Release 4)
			Rel-5 (Release 5)
			Rel-6 (Release 6)

Reason for change: ⌘	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> For Inter-frequency Measurements, reporting events 2D and 2F, UE measurements on the same frequency as the active set are required. This is not correctly captured in the introductory sections for Measurements. Currently, it is according to specification text in section 8.4.1.3 assumed that, in case UE requires compressed mode for setting up or modifying Inter-frequency and Inter-RAT measurements with a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, the corresponding transmission gap pattern sequence must be activated <u>simultaneously</u> with this message, i.e. in the same message. This is clearly not the intention, since this would e.g. mean that also when modifying the Inter-frequency and/or Inter RAT part of CELL_INFO_LIST, IE "DPCH Compressed mode status info" would need to be included. CR 1570 (R2-022250) deleted statements at two positions in section 8.4.1.3. This deleted text implied that a UE is required to perform the configured Inter-frequency measurements in case <i>the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" for the concerned measurement identity was empty</i>. The CR did however not take into account that the deleted text considered the Inter-frequency reporting events 2D and 2F, which requires the UE to measure on the same frequency as the active set. <p>Currently, according to the text in section 8.4.1.3, it is not possible to setup Inter-frequency reporting events 2D and 2F, unless 1) an appropriate compressed mode pattern is simultaneously activated (in case the UE need Compressed mode for Inter-frequency measurements), or, 2) UE need not compressed mode for Inter-frequency measurements. This was obviously not the intention in CR 1570.</p>
-----------------------------	---

In case of modification of an already configured Inter-frequency measurement ("measurement command" has value "modify"), the problems above do not exist.

4. For IE "Reporting Cell Status", in case measured results for more than one frequency shall be reported, it is not clear if IE "Maximum number of reported cells" indicates the maximum number of reported cells per reported frequency, or the total number of reported cells.
5. In case IE "Reporting Cell Status" is not received for an intra-frequency or inter-frequency measurement, the specification currently states that UE shall exclude IE "Cell Measured Results" for any cell. However, this is according to the Tabular description and ASN.1 not possible. At least one instance of IE "Cell Measured Results" must be present in the IEs Intra/Inter-frequency measured result lists.
This problem also exists for inter-RAT measurements.
6. For IE "Reporting Cell Status", CHOICE "Report cells within active set or within virtual active set or of the other RAT", text in "Semantics description" define how UE shall report cells. Corresponding text does not exist for CHOICE "Report cells within active and/or monitored set on used frequency or within virtual active and/or monitored set on non-used frequency".
7. For IE "Reporting Cell Status", it is not clear which CHOICES that are valid for Inter-frequency reporting events 2D and 2F. Events 2D and 2F concerns measurements on the used frequency, and shall therefore be performed by UE without need for compressed mode (see e.g. note in sections 14.2.1.4 and 14.2.1.6). To align with this, it is proposed that CHOICE "Report cells within active set" be the only valid choice for Inter-frequency reporting events.
8. Currently, it is not clear for which frequencies (used or non-used, a specific frequency or all frequencies monitored by the UE) UE shall include measured results in IE "Inter-frequency measured results list".

Summary of change: ⌘

1. In section 8.4.0, it is added that Inter-frequency measurements means “measurements on downlink physical channels at frequencies that may differ from the frequency of the active set”.
2. Section 8.4.1.3 corrected at two positions. Inter-frequency and Inter-RAT measurements are started also in case compressed mode is already activated prior to UE reception of the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.
3. Section 8.4.1.3 corrected such that in case Inter-frequency measurements concerns only the same frequency as the currently “used frequency”, UE shall start the measurements (without requiring compressed mode).
4. In section 8.6.7, it is clarified that the IE “Reporting Cell Status” indicates the maximum number of cells per reported frequency.
5. In section 8.6.7, changes have been made to align the described UE behaviour with the restrictions implied by the message transfer syntax. In order not to report any measured result (in case IE “Reporting Cell Status” is not received for an Intra-frequency/Inter-frequency/Inter-RAT measurement), UE shall exclude the IE “Measured Results” in the MEASUREMENT REPORT.
6. In section 10.3.7.61, clarification is added in Semantics description.
7. In section 10.3.7.61, it is added that for Inter-frequency reporting events 2D and 2F, only CHOICE “Report cells within active set” is valid.
8. In section 8.6.7, it is clarified that UE shall include measurement results for all non-used frequencies in reports for a periodic Inter-frequency measurement. In section 14.2.1, clarification of which frequency to report in IE “Inter-frequency measured results list” has been added for each Inter-frequency reporting event.

Impact analysis:

Impacted functionality: Inter-frequency and Inter-RAT measurements

- Correction to a function where the specification was
 - Unclear

Would not affect implementations behaving as indicated in the CR, may affect implementations supporting the corrected functionality otherwise.

Consequences if not approved: ⌘

1. Contradictions will remain in specification.
2. A UE might not start a measurement when a suitable CM pattern is already activated.
3. Impossible to use Inter-frequency events 2D and 2F without activating compressed mode.
4. A UE may interpret the maximum number of reported cells to be across all frequencies rather than per frequency. Hence the UE may report less cells than expected and it could appear to the network that fewer cells are detected by the UE. This could result in a degradation in the reliability of the inter frequency handover.
5. Errors will remain in specification.
6. The UE may interpret the codepoint “Report cells within active and/or monitored set on used frequency or within virtual active and/or monitored set on non-used frequency” in the inter-frequency case as including reporting on the used frequency.
7. Impossible to use Inter-frequency events 2D and 2F without activating

compressed mode.

8. Unclear UE behaviour.

Clauses affected: ⌘ 8.4.0, 8.4.1.3, 8.6.7.9, 10.3.7.61, 14.2.1

Other specs affected:

Y	N
⌘	X
	X
	X

Other core specifications ⌘
Test specifications
O&M Specifications

Other comments: ⌘

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm>.

Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.4.0 Measurement related definitions

UTRAN may control a measurement in the UE either by broadcast of SYSTEM INFORMATION and/or by transmitting a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.

The following information is used to control the UE measurements and the measurement results reporting:

1. **Measurement identity:** A reference number that should be used by the UTRAN when setting up, modifying or releasing the measurement and by the UE in the measurement report.
2. **Measurement command:** One out of three different measurement commands.
 - Setup: Setup a new measurement.
 - Modify: Modify a previously defined measurement, e.g. to change the reporting criteria.
 - Release: Stop a measurement and clear all information in the UE that are related to that measurement.
3. **Measurement type:** One of the types listed below describing what the UE shall measure.

Presence or absence of the following control information depends on the measurement type

4. **Measurement objects:** The objects on which the UE shall measure measurement quantities, and corresponding object information.
5. **Measurement quantity:** The quantity the UE shall measure on the measurement object. This also includes the filtering of the measurements.
6. **Reporting quantities:** The quantities the UE shall include in the report in addition to the quantities that are mandatory to report for the specific event.
7. **Measurement reporting criteria:** The triggering of the measurement report, e.g. periodical or event-triggered reporting.
8. **Measurement Validity:** Defines in which UE states the measurement is valid.
9. **Measurement reporting mode:** This specifies whether the UE shall transmit the measurement report using AM or UM RLC.
10. **Additional measurement identities:** A list of references to other measurements. When this measurement triggers a measurement report, the UE shall also include the reporting quantities for the measurements referenced by the additional measurement identities.

All these measurement parameters depend on the measurement type and are described in more detail in clause 14.

The different types of measurements are:

- **Intra-frequency measurements:** measurements on downlink physical channels at the same frequency as the active set. A measurement object corresponds to one cell. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.1.
- **Inter-frequency measurements:** measurements on downlink physical channels at frequencies that differ from the frequency of the active set **and on downlink physical channels in the active set**. A measurement object corresponds to one cell. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.2.
- **Inter-RAT measurements:** measurements on downlink physical channels belonging to another radio access technology than UTRAN, e.g. GSM. A measurement object corresponds to one cell. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.3.
- **Traffic volume measurements:** measurements on uplink traffic volume. A measurement object corresponds to one cell. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.4.
- **Quality measurements:** Measurements of downlink quality parameters, e.g. downlink transport block error rate. A measurement object corresponds to one transport channel in case of BLER. A measurement object corresponds to one timeslot in case of SIR (TDD only). Detailed description is found in subclause 14.5.

- **UE-internal measurements:** Measurements of UE transmission power and UE received signal level. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.6.
- **UE positioning measurements:** Measurements of UE position. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.7.

The UE shall support a number of measurements running in parallel as specified in [19] and [20]. The UE shall also support that each measurement is controlled and reported independently of every other measurement.

Cells that the UE is monitoring are grouped in the UE into three mutually exclusive categories:

1. Cells, which belong to the **active set**. User information is sent from all these cells. In FDD, the cells in the active set are involved in soft handover. In TDD the active set always comprises one cell only. The UE shall only consider active set cells included in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST for measurement; i.e. active set cells not included in the CELL_INFO_LIST shall not be considered in any event evaluation and measurement reporting.
2. Cells, which are not included in the active set, but are included in the CELL_INFO_LIST belong to the **monitored set**.
3. Cells detected by the UE, which are neither in the CELL_INFO_LIST nor in the active set belong to the **detected set**. Reporting of measurements of the detected set is only applicable to intra-frequency measurements made by UEs in CELL_DCH state.

If the IE "Cells for measurement" has been included in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, only monitored set cells explicitly indicated for a given intra-frequency (resp. inter-frequency, interRAT) measurement by the IE "Cells for measurement" shall be considered for measurement. If the IE "Cells for measurement" has not been included in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, all of the intra-frequency (resp. inter-frequency, inter RAT) cells stored in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST shall be considered for measurement. The IE "Cells for measurement" is not applicable to active set cells or virtual active set cells e.g. when the triggering condition refers to active set cells, the UE shall consider all active set cells in the CELL_INFO_LIST for measurement irrespective if these cells are explicitly indicated by the IE "Cells for measurement".

8.4.1.3 Reception of MEASUREMENT CONTROL by the UE

Upon reception of a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message the UE shall perform actions specified in subclause 8.6 unless otherwise specified below.

The UE shall:

- 1> read the IE "Measurement command";
- 1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "setup":
 - 2> store this measurement in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY according to the IE "measurement identity", first releasing any previously stored measurement with that identity if that exists;
 - 2> if the measurement type is quality, UE internal, intra-frequency, inter-frequency or inter-RAT:
 - 3> if the UE is in CELL_FACH state:
 - 4> the UE behaviour is not specified.
 - 2> for measurement types "inter-RAT measurement" or "inter-frequency measurement" that require measurements on a frequency other than the actually used frequency:
 - 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE requires compressed mode to perform that measurement type and after reception of this message a compressed mode pattern sequence with an appropriate measurement purpose is ~~simultaneously activated by the~~ according to IE "Current TGPS Status Flag ~~DPCH compressed mode status info~~" in UE variable TGPS_IDENTITY; or
 - 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE does not require compressed mode to perform the measurements:
 - 4> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:
 - 5> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.
 - 2> for measurement type "inter-frequency measurement" that require measurements **only** on the same frequency as the actually used frequency:
 - 3> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:
 - 4> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.
 - 2> for measurement type "UE positioning measurement":
 - 3> if the UE is in CELL_FACH state:
 - 4> if IE "Positioning Method" is set to "OTDOA":
 - 5> if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE assisted":
 - 6> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE assisted" is not included:
 - 7> if System Information Block type 15.4 is broadcast:
 - 8> read System Information Block type 15.4.
 - 7> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2.
 - 5> if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE based":
 - 6> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE based" is not included:
 - 7> if System Information Block type 15.5 is broadcast:
 - 8> read System Information Block type 15.5.
 - 7> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2a.

- 2> for any other measurement type:
 - 3> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:
 - 4> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.
- 1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "modify":
 - 2> for all IEs present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
 - 3> if a measurement was stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY associated to the identity by the IE "measurement identity":
 - 4> if the measurement type is quality, UE internal, intra-frequency, inter-frequency or inter-RAT:
 - 5> if the UE is in CELL_FACH state:
 - 6> the UE behaviour is not specified.
 - 4> if measurement type is set to "intra-frequency measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Intra-frequency measurement objects list", "Intra-frequency measurement quantity", "Intra-frequency reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity", "report criteria" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
 - 4> if measurement type is set to "inter-frequency measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Inter-frequency measurement quantity", "Inter-frequency reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity", "Inter-frequency set update" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to either "inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria" or "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
 - 4> if measurement type is set to "inter-RAT measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Inter-RAT measurement objects list", "Inter-RAT measurement quantity", "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
 - 4> if measurement type is set to "UE positioning measurement" and the IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data" is present, for any of the optional IEs "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info for UE-assisted", "UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-assisted", "UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-based", "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info for UE-based" and "UE positioning" that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
 - 4> if measurement type is set to "UE positioning measurement" and the IE "UE positioning GPS assistance data" is present, for any of the optional IEs "UE positioning GPS reference time", "UE positioning GPS reference UE position", "UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections", "UE positioning GPS navigation model", "UE positioning GPS ionospheric model", "UE positioning GPS UTC model", "UE positioning GPS almanac", "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance", "UE positioning GPS real-time integrity" that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
 - 4> if measurement type is set to "traffic volume measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Traffic volume measurement Object", "Traffic volume measurement quantity", "Traffic volume reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "traffic volume measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
 - 4> if measurement type is set to "quality measurement", for any of the optional IE "Quality reporting quantity" that is present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
 - 4> if measurement type is set to "UE internal measurement", for any of the optional IEs "UE internal measurement quantity", "UE internal reporting quantity" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "UE internal measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

- 5> replace the corresponding information (the IEs listed above and all their children) stored in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY associated to the identity indicated by the IE "measurement identity" with the one received in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message;
 - 5> leave all other stored information elements unchanged in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.
- 3> otherwise:
- 4> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.
- 2> if measurement type is set to "inter-frequency measurement":
- 3> if "report criteria" is set to "intra-frequency report criteria" and "reporting criteria" in "inter-frequency measurement quantity" is set to "intra-frequency reporting criteria":
 - 4> leave the currently stored "inter-frequency report criteria" within "report criteria" and "inter-frequency reporting criteria" within "inter-frequency measurement quantity" unchanged, and continue to act on the information stored in these variables, and also store the newly received "intra-frequency report criteria" and intra-frequency reporting criteria.
 - 3> otherwise
 - 4> clear the variables associated with the CHOICE "report criteria" and store the received "report criteria" choice;
 - 4> if the IE "inter-frequency measurement quantity" is present:
 - 5> clear the variables associated with the choice "reporting criteria" in "inter-frequency measurement quantity" and store the received "reporting criteria" choice.
- 2> for measurement types "inter-frequency measurement" that require measurements on a frequency other than the actually used frequency, or that require measurements on another RAT:
- 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE requires compressed mode to perform that measurement type and after reception of this message a compressed mode pattern sequence with an appropriate measurement purpose is ~~simultaneously activated by the~~ according to IE "Current TGPS Status Flag DPCH compressed mode status info" in UE variable TGPS_IDENTITY; and
 - 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE does not require compressed mode to perform the measurements:
 - 4> resume the measurements according to the new stored measurement control information.
- 2> for measurement type "inter-frequency measurement" that require measurements **only** on the same frequency as the actually used frequency:
- 3> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:
 - 4> **resume** measurements according to the **new** stored control information for this measurement identity.
- 2> for any other measurement type:
- 3> resume the measurements according to the new stored measurement control information.
- 1> if the IE "measurement command" has the value "release":
- 2> terminate the measurement associated with the identity given in the IE "measurement identity";
 - 2> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.
- 1> if the IE "DPCH Compressed Mode Status Info" is present:
- 2> if, as the result of this message, UE will have more than one transmission gap pattern sequence with the same measurement purpose active (according to IE 'TGMP' in variable TGPS_IDENTITY):

- 3> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.
 - 2> if pattern sequence corresponding to IE "TGPSI" is already active (according to "Current TGPS Status Flag") in the variable TGPS_IDENTITY):
 - 3> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "deactivate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:
 - 4> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" received in the message;
 - 4> set the "Current TGPS Status Flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS_IDENTITY to "inactive".
 - 3> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "activate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:
 - 4> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" received in the message.
- NOTE: The temporary deactivation of pattern sequences for which the status flag is set to "activate" can be used by the network to align the timing of already active patterns with newly activated patterns.
- 2> after the time indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" has elapsed:
 - 3> activate the pattern sequence corresponding to each IE "TGPSI" for which the "TGPS status flag" in this message is set to "activate" at the time indicated by IE "TGCFN"; and
 - 3> set the corresponding "Current TGPS status flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS_IDENTITY to "active"; and
 - 3> begin the inter-frequency and/or inter-RAT measurements corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence;
 - 3> if the values of IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" and IE "TGCFN" are equal:
 - 4> start the concerned pattern sequence immediately at that CFN.
 - 2> not alter pattern sequences stored in variable TGPS_IDENTITY, if the pattern sequence is not identified in IE "TGPSI" in the received message.
- 1> if the UE in CELL_FACH state receives a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, which indicates the same measurement identity as that stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY:
 - 2> update the stored information with the traffic volume measurement control information in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY; and
 - 2> refrain from updating the traffic volume measurement control information associated with this measurement identity in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY with the information received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11) until this measurement is explicitly released with another MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.
 - 1> if the IE "Read SFN indicator" included in the IE "Cell info" of an inter-frequency cell is set to TRUE and the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED has the DL "Measurement capability" for "FDD measurements" set to TRUE (the UE requires DL compressed mode in order to perform measurements on FDD):
 - 2> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.
 - 1> clear the entry for the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;
 - 1> if the UE "Additional Measurement List" is present:
 - 2> if the received measurement configuration in this MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, or any measurement identities in the "Additional Measurement List" do not all have the same validity:
 - 3> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

The UE may:

- 1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "setup":
 - 2> for measurement type "UE positioning measurement":
 - 3> if the UE is CELL_FACH state:
 - 4> if IE "Positioning Method" is set to "GPS":
 - 5> if IE "UE positioning GPS assistance data" is not included and variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA is empty:
 - 6> if System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3 are broadcast:
 - 7> read System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3.
 - 6> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.
- 1> and the procedure ends.

8.6.7.9 Reporting Cell Status

If the IE "Reporting Cell Status" is received, the UE shall set the IE "Measured Results" in MEASUREMENT REPORT as follows. The UE shall:

- 1> for intra-frequency measurement and inter-frequency measurement:
 - 2> include the IE "Cell Measured Results" for cells (excluding cells of another RAT) that satisfy the condition (such as "Report cells within active set") specified in the IE "Reporting Cell Status", in descending order by the measurement quantity.
 - 2> the maximum number of the IE "Cell Measured Results" to be included in the IE "Measured Results" per reported frequency is the number specified in the IE "Reporting Cell Status".
- 1> for periodic inter-frequency measurement:
 - 2> include in IE "Inter-frequency measured results list" measured results for all non-used frequencies.
- 1> for inter-RAT measurement:
 - 2> include the measurement results for cells of other RAT (e.g., GSM) that satisfy the condition specified in the IE "Reporting Cell Status", in descending order by the measurement quantity.
 - 2> the maximum number of the IE "Measured GSM Cells" to be included in the IE "Measured Results" is the number specified in the IE "Reporting Cell Status".

If the IE "Reporting Cell Status" is not received for intra-frequency, inter-frequency measurement, or inter-RAT measurement, the UE shall:

- 1> for intra-frequency measurement, ~~and~~ inter-frequency measurement and inter-RAT measurement:
 - 2> exclude the IE "~~Cell Measured Results~~" for any cell "Measured Results" in MEASUREMENT REPORT.

NOTE: The IE "Reporting Cell Status" within "Event Criteria List" defines whether "Cell Measured Results" is present for event-based reporting.

- 1> ~~for inter-RAT measurement:~~
 - 2> ~~exclude the IE "Measured GSM Cells" for any cell in MEASUREMENT REPORT.~~

The IE "Reporting Cell Status" is not included in SIB 11/12 for periodic intra-frequency measurements. In this case the UE shall assume the default values "Report cells within active set and/or monitored set on used frequency " and "6".

10.3.7.61 Reporting Cell Status

Indicates maximum allowed number of cells to report and whether active set cells and/or virtual active set cells and/or monitored set cells on and/or detected set cells used frequency and/or monitored set cells on non used frequency should/should not be included in the IE "Measured results".

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
CHOICE <i>reported cell</i>	MP			
>Report cells within active set				This choice is not valid for inter-RAT or periodic inter-frequency measurements
>>Maximum number of reported cells	MP		Integer(1..6)	
>Report cells within monitored set cells on used frequency				This choice is not valid for inter-RAT or inter-frequency measurements
>>Maximum number of reported cells	MP		Integer(1..6)	
>Report cells within active set and/or monitored set cells on used frequency				This choice is not valid for inter-RAT or inter-frequency measurements
>>Maximum number of reported cells	MP		Integer(1..6)	
>Report cells within detected set on used frequency				This choice is not valid for inter-RAT or inter-frequency measurements
>>Maximum number of reported cells	MP		Integer(1..6)	
>Report cells within monitored set and/or detected set on used frequency				This choice is not valid for inter-RAT or inter-frequency measurements
>>Maximum number of reported cells	MP		Integer(1..6)	
>Report all active set cells + cells within monitored set on used frequency				This choice is not valid for inter-RAT or inter-frequency measurements
>>Maximum number of reported cells	MP		Enumerated (virtual/active set cells+1, virtual/active set cells+2,, virtual/active set cells+6)	
>Report all active set cells + cells within detected set on used frequency				This choice is not valid for inter-RAT or inter-frequency measurements
>>Maximum number of reported cells	MP		Enumerated (virtual/active set cells+1, virtual/active set cells+2,, virtual/active set cells+6)	
>Report all active set cells + cells within monitored set and/or detected set on used frequency				This choice is not valid for inter-RAT or inter-frequency measurements
>>Maximum number of reported cells	MP		Enumerated (virtual/active set cells+1, virtual/active set cells+2,, virtual/active set cells+6)	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
>Report cells within virtual active set				This choice is not valid for intra-frequency or inter-RAT measurements
>>Maximum number of reported cells per reported non-used frequency	MP		Integer(1..6)	
>Report cells within monitored set on non-used frequency				This choice is not valid for intra-frequency or inter-RAT measurements
>>Maximum number of reported cells per reported non-used frequency	MP		Integer(1..6)	
>Report cells within monitored and/or virtual active set on non-used frequency				This choice is not valid for intra-frequency or inter-RAT measurements
>>Maximum number of reported cells per reported non-used frequency	MP		Integer(1..6)	
>Report all virtual active set cells + cells within monitored set on non-used frequency				This choice is not valid for intra-frequency or inter-RAT measurements
>>Maximum number of reported cells per reported non-used frequency	MP		Enumerated (virtual/active set cells+1, virtual/active set cells+2,, virtual/active set cells+6)	
>Report cells within active set or within virtual active set or of the other RAT				If this choice is selected for inter-RAT measurements, the UE shall report only cells of the other RAT. If this choice is selected for intra-frequency measurements, the UE shall report cells within the active set. If this choice is selected for inter-frequency measurements, the UE shall report cells within the virtual active set.
>>Maximum number of reported cells	MP		Integer (1..12)	
>Report cells within active and/or monitored set on used frequency or within virtual active and/or monitored set on non-used frequency				This choice is not valid for inter-RAT measurements. <u>If this choice is selected for intra-frequency measurements, the UE shall report cells within the active and/or monitored set.</u> <u>If this choice is selected for inter-frequency measurements, the UE shall report cells within the virtual active set and/or monitored set on non-used frequency.</u>
>>Maximum number of reported cells	MP		Integer(1..12)	

Note: For Inter-frequency reporting events 2D and 2F, only CHOICE "Report cells within active set" is valid.

14.2.1 Inter-frequency reporting events

Within the measurement reporting criteria field in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message UTRAN notifies the UE which events should trigger the UE to send a MEASUREMENT REPORT message. The listed events are the toolbox from which the UTRAN can choose the reporting events that are needed for the implemented handover evaluation function, or other radio network functions.

All events are evaluated with respect to one of the measurement quantities given in subclause 14.2.0a. The measurement quantities are measured on the monitored primary common pilot channels (CPICH) in FDD mode and the monitored primary common control channels (PCCPCH) in TDD mode of the cell defined in the measurement object. A "non-used frequency" is a frequency that the UE has been ordered to measure upon but is not used for the connection. A "used frequency" is a frequency that the UE has been ordered to measure upon and is also currently used for the connection.

The "monitored set on non-used frequency" consists of cells in "cells for measurement" (or all cells in CELL_INFO_LIST if "cells for measurement" is not present) that are not part of the virtual active set on that non-used frequency.

14.2.1.1 Event 2a: Change of best frequency.

When event 2a is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

- 1> when the measurement is initiated or resumed:
 - 2> store the used frequency in the variable BEST_FREQUENCY_2A_EVENT.
- 1> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled for a time period indicated by "Time to trigger" for a frequency included for that event and which is not stored in the variable BEST_FREQUENCY_2A_EVENT:
 - 2> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:
 - 3> set in "inter-frequency measurement event results":
 - 4> "inter-frequency event identity" to "2a"; and
 - 4> "Frequency info" to the frequency that triggered the event; and
 - 4> "Non frequency related measurement event results" to the "Primary CPICH info" of the best primary CPICH for FDD cells or "Primary CCPCH info" to the "Cells parameters ID" of the best primary CCPCH for TDD cells on that frequency, not taking into account the cell individual offset.
 - 3> include in IE "Inter-frequency measured results list" the measured results for the non-used frequency that triggered the event, not taking into account the cell individual offset;
 - 3> ~~set the IE "measured results" and~~ the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset;
 - 2> update the variable BEST_FREQUENCY_2A_EVENT with that frequency.

Equation 1:

$$Q_{Not\ Best} \geq Q_{Best} + H_{2a} / 2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$Q_{Not\ Best}$ is the quality estimate of a frequency not stored the "best frequency" in the variable BEST_FREQUENCY_2A_EVENT.

Q_{Best} is the quality estimate of the frequency stored in "best frequency" in the variable BEST_FREQUENCY_2A_EVENT.

H_{2a} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2a in that measurement.

14.2.1.2 Event 2b: The estimated quality of the currently used frequency is below a certain threshold **and** the estimated quality of a non-used frequency is above a certain threshold.

When an inter-frequency measurement configuring event 2b is set up, the UE shall:

- 1> create a variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;
- 1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 2b is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

- 1> if equations 1 and 2 below have been fulfilled for a time period indicated by "Time to Trigger" from the same instant, respectively for one or several non-used frequencies included for that event and for the used frequency:
 - 2> if any of those non-used frequency is not stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT:
 - 3> store the non-used frequencies that triggered the event and that were not previously stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT into that variable;
 - 3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:
 - 4> set in "inter-frequency measurement event results":
 - 5> "inter-frequency event identity" to "2b"; and
 - 5> for each non-used frequency that triggered the event, beginning with the best frequency:
 - 6> "Frequency info" to that non-used frequency; and
 - 6> "Non frequency related measurement event results" to the "Primary CPICH info" of the best primary CPICH for FDD cells or "Primary CCPCH info" to the "Cell parameters ID" of the best primary CCPCH for TDD cells on that non-used frequency, not taking into account the cell individual offset.
 - 4> include in IE "Inter-frequency measured results list" the measured results for each non-used frequency that triggered the event, not taking into account the cell individual offset;
 - 4> set the ~~IE "measured results"~~ and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset.

- 1> if equation 3 below is fulfilled for a non-used frequency stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT:
 - 2> remove that non-used frequency from the variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT.

- 1> if equation 4 below is fulfilled for the used frequency:
 - 2> clear the variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT.

Triggering conditions:

Equation 1:

$$Q_{Nonused} \geq T_{Nonused2b} + H_{2b}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$Q_{Non used}$ is the quality estimate of a non-used frequency that becomes better than an absolute threshold.

$T_{Non used 2b}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for this non-used frequency in that measurement.

H_{2b} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2b.

Equation 2:

$$Q_{Used} \leq T_{Used2b} - H_{2b}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Q_{Used} is the quality estimate of the used frequency.

$T_{Used\ 2b}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency in that measurement.

H_{2b} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2b.

Leaving triggered state condition:

Equation 3:

$$Q_{Nonused} < T_{Nonused\ 2b} - H_{2b}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$Q_{Non\ used}$ is the quality estimate of a non-used frequency that is stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT.

$T_{Non\ used\ 2b}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for this non-used frequency in that measurement.

H_{2b} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2b.

Equation 4:

$$Q_{Used} > T_{Used\ 2b} + H_{2b}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Q_{Used} is the quality estimate of the used frequency.

$T_{Used\ 2b}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency in that measurement.

H_{2b} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2b.

14.2.1.3 Event 2c: The estimated quality of a non-used frequency is above a certain threshold

When an inter-frequency measurement configuring event 2c is set up, the UE shall:

- 1> create a variable TRIGGERED_2C_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;
- 1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 2c is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

- 1> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled for one or several non-used frequencies included for that event during the time "Time to trigger":
 - 2> if any of those non-used frequencies is not stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2C_EVENT:
 - 3> store the non-used frequencies that triggered the event and that were not previously stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2C_EVENT into that variable;
 - 3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:
 - 4> set in "inter-frequency measurement event results":
 - 5> "inter-frequency event identity" to "2c"; and
 - 5> for each non-used frequency that triggered the event, beginning with the best frequency:
 - 6> "Frequency info" to that non-used frequency; and
 - 6> "Non frequency related measurement event results" to the "Primary CPICH info" of the best primary CPICH for FDD cells or "Primary CCPCH info" to the "Cell parameters ID" of the

best primary CCPCCH for TDD cells on that non-used frequency, not taking into account the cell individual offset.

4> include in IE "Inter-frequency measured results list" the measured results for each non-used frequency that triggered the event, not taking into account the cell individual offset;

4> set the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2 not taking into account the cell individual offset.

1> if equation 2 below is fulfilled for a non-used frequency stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2C_EVENT:

2> remove that non-used frequency from the variable TRIGGERED_2C_EVENT.

Triggering condition:

Equation 1:

$$Q_{Nonused} \geq T_{Nonused2c} + H_{2c} / 2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$Q_{Non used}$ is the quality estimate of a non-used frequency that becomes better than an absolute threshold.

$T_{Non used 2c}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for this non-used frequency in that measurement.

H_{2c} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2c.

Leaving triggered state condition:

Equation 2:

$$Q_{Nonused} < T_{Nonused2c} - H_{2c} / 2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$Q_{Non used}$ is the quality estimate of a non-used frequency stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2C_EVENT.

$T_{Non used 2c}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for this non-used frequency in that measurement.

H_{2c} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2c.

14.2.1.4 Event 2d: The estimated quality of the currently used frequency is below a certain threshold

NOTE: ~~In case the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" is empty the UE shall not require compressed mode to be configured in order to perform this measurement. A UE shall be able to perform this measurement and the corresponding event reporting without requiring compressed mode.~~

When an inter-frequency measurement configuring event 2d is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_2D_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be set to FALSE;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 2d is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

1> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled for the used frequency during the time "Time to trigger":

2> if the variable TRIGGERED_2D_EVENT is set to FALSE:

3> set the variable TRIGGERED_2D_EVENT to TRUE;

3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

4> set in "inter-frequency event results": "inter-frequency event identity" to "2d" and no IE "Inter-frequency cells", not taking into account the cell individual offset;

4> include in IE "Inter-frequency measured results list" the measured results for the used frequency, not taking into account the cell individual offset;

4> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset.

1> if the variable TRIGGERED_2D_EVENT is set to TRUE and if equation 2 is fulfilled for the used frequency:

2> set the variable TRIGGERED_2D_EVENT to FALSE.

Triggering condition:

Equation 1:

$$Q_{Used} \leq T_{Used2d} - H_{2d}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Q_{Used} is the quality estimate of the used frequency.

T_{Used2d} is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency and event 2d.

H_{2d} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2d.

Leaving triggered state condition:

Equation 2:

$$Q_{Used} > T_{Used2d} + H_{2d}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Q_{Used} is the quality estimate of the used frequency.

T_{Used2d} is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency and event 2d.

H_{2d} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2d.

14.2.1.5 Event 2e: The estimated quality of a non-used frequency is below a certain threshold

When an inter-frequency measurement configuring event 2e is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_2E_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 2e is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

1> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled for one or several non-used frequencies included for that event during the time "Time to trigger":

2> if any of those non-used frequencies is not stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2E_EVENT:

3> store the non-used frequencies that triggered the event and that were not previously stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2E_EVENT into that variable;

3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

4> set in "inter-frequency measurement event results":

5> "inter-frequency event identity" to "2e"; and

5> for each non-used frequency that triggered the event, beginning with the best frequency:

6> "Frequency info" to that non-used frequency; and

6> "Non frequency related measurement event results" to the "Primary CPICH info" of the best primary CPICH for FDD cells or "Primary CCPCH info" to the "Cell parameters ID" of the best primary CCPCH for TDD cells on that non-used frequency, not taking into account the cell individual offset.

4> include in IE "Inter-frequency measured results list" the measured results for each non-used frequency that triggered the event, not taking into account the cell individual offset;

4> ~~set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset.~~

1> if equation 2 below is fulfilled for a non-used frequency stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2E_EVENT:

2> remove that non-used frequency from the variable TRIGGERED_2E_EVENT.

Triggering condition:

Equation 1:

$$Q_{Nonused} \leq T_{Nonused} - H_{2e} / 2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$Q_{Non used}$ is the quality estimate of a non-used frequency that becomes worse than an absolute threshold.

$T_{Non used 2e}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for that non-used frequency for that event.

H_{2e} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2e.

Leaving triggered state condition:

Equation 2:

$$Q_{Nonused} > T_{Nonused} + H_{2e} / 2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$Q_{Non used}$ is the quality estimate of a non-used frequency stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2E_EVENT.

$T_{Non used 2e}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for that non-used frequency for that event.

H_{2e} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2e.

14.2.1.6 Event 2 f: The estimated quality of the currently used frequency is above a certain threshold

NOTE: ~~In case the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" is empty the UE shall not require compressed mode to be configured in order to perform this measurement. Any UE shall be able to perform this measurement and the corresponding event reporting without requiring compressed mode.~~

When an inter-frequency measurement configuring event 2f is set up, the UE shall:

- 1> create a variable TRIGGERED_2F_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be set to FALSE;
- 1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 2f is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

- 1> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled for the used frequency during the time "Time to trigger":
 - 2> if the variable TRIGGERED_2F_EVENT is set to FALSE:
 - 3> set the variable TRIGGERED_2F_EVENT to TRUE;
 - 3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

4> set in "inter-frequency event results": "inter-frequency event identity" to "2f", and no IE "Inter-frequency cells";

4> include in IE "Inter-frequency measured results list" the measured results for the used frequency, not taking into account the cell individual offset;

4> ~~set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset.~~

1> if the variable TRIGGERED_2F_EVENT is set to TRUE and if equation 2 is fulfilled for the used frequency:

2> set the variable TRIGGERED_2F_EVENT to FALSE.

Triggering condition:

Equation 1:

$$Q_{Used} \geq T_{Used2f} + H_{2f}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Q_{Used} is the quality estimate of the used frequency.

T_{Used2f} is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency and event 2f.

H_{2f} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2f.

Leaving triggered state condition:

Equation 2:

$$Q_{Used} < T_{Used2f} - H_{2f}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Q_{Used} is the quality estimate of the used frequency.

T_{Used2f} is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency and event 2f.

H_{2f} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2f.

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.331 CR 1722** ⌘ rev ⌘ Current version: **5.2.0** ⌘

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.

Proposed change affects: UICC apps ME Radio Access Network Core Network

Title:	⌘	Inter-frequency measurements	
Source:	⌘	Ericsson	
Work item code:	⌘	TEI	Date: ⌘ December 2002
Category:	⌘	A	Release: ⌘ Rel-5
		Use <u>one</u> of the following categories:	Use <u>one</u> of the following releases:
		F (correction)	2 (GSM Phase 2)
		A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)	R96 (Release 1996)
		B (addition of feature),	R97 (Release 1997)
		C (functional modification of feature)	R98 (Release 1998)
		D (editorial modification)	R99 (Release 1999)
		Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900 .	Rel-4 (Release 4)
			Rel-5 (Release 5)
			Rel-6 (Release 6)

Reason for change: ⌘	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. For Inter-frequency Measurements, reporting events 2D and 2F, UE measurements on the same frequency as the active set are required. This is not correctly captured in the introductory sections for Measurements. 2. Currently, it is according to specification text in section 8.4.1.3 assumed that, in case UE requires compressed mode for setting up or modifying Inter-frequency and Inter-RAT measurements with a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, the corresponding transmission gap pattern sequence must be activated <u>simultaneously</u> with this message, i.e. in the same message. This is clearly not the intention, since this would e.g. mean that also when modifying the Inter-frequency and/or Inter RAT part of CELL_INFO_LIST, IE "DPCH Compressed mode status info" would need to be included. 3. CR 1570 (R2-022250) deleted statements at two positions in section 8.4.1.. This deleted text implied that a UE is required to perform the configured Inter-frequency measurements in case <i>the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" for the concerned measurement identity was empty</i>. The CR did however not take into account that the deleted text considered the Inter-frequency reporting events 2D and 2F, which requires the UE to measure on the same frequency as the active set. <p>Currently, according to the text in section 8.4.1.3, it is not possible to setup Inter-frequency reporting events 2D and 2F, unless 1) an appropriate compressed mode pattern is simultaneously activated (in case the UE need Compressed mode for Inter-frequency measurements), or, 2) UE need not compressed mode for Inter-frequency measurements. This was obviously not the intention in CR 1570.</p>
-----------------------------	---

In case of modification of an already configured Inter-frequency measurement ("measurement command" has value "modify"), the problems above do not exist.

4. For IE "Reporting Cell Status", in case measured results for more than one frequency shall be reported, it is not clear if IE "Maximum number of reported cells" indicates the maximum number of reported cells per reported frequency, or the total number of reported cells.
5. In case IE "Reporting Cell Status" is not received for an intra-frequency or inter-frequency measurement, the specification currently states that UE shall exclude IE "Cell Measured Results" for any cell. However, this is according to the Tabular description and ASN.1 not possible. At least one instance of IE "Cell Measured Results" must be present in the IEs Intra/Inter-frequency measured result lists.
This problem also exists for inter-RAT measurements.
6. For IE "Reporting Cell Status", CHOICE "Report cells within active set or within virtual active set or of the other RAT", text in "Semantics description" define how UE shall report cells. Corresponding text does not exist for CHOICE "Report cells within active and/or monitored set on used frequency or within virtual active and/or monitored set on non-used frequency".
7. For IE "Reporting Cell Status", it is not clear which CHOICES that are valid for Inter-frequency reporting events 2D and 2F. Events 2D and 2F concerns measurements on the used frequency, and shall therefore be performed by UE without need for compressed mode (see e.g. note in sections 14.2.1.4 and 14.2.1.6). To align with this, it is proposed that CHOICE "Report cells within active set" be the only valid choice for Inter-frequency reporting events.
8. Currently, it is not clear for which frequencies (used or non-used, a specific frequency or all frequencies monitored by the UE) UE shall include measured results in IE "Inter-frequency measured results list".

Summary of change: ⌘

1. In section 8.4.0, it is added that Inter-frequency measurements means “measurements on downlink physical channels at frequencies that may differ from the frequency of the active set”.
2. Section 8.4.1.corrected at two positions. Inter-frequency and Inter-RAT measurements are started also in case compressed mode is already activated prior to UE reception of the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.
3. Section 8.4.1.corrected such that in case Inter-frequency measurements concerns only the same frequency as the currently “used frequency”, UE shall start the measurements (without requiring compressed mode).
4. In section 8.6.7, it is clarified that the IE “Reporting Cell Status” indicates the maximum number of cells per reported frequency.
5. In section 8.6.7, changes have been made to align the described UE behaviour with the restrictions implied by the message transfer syntax. In order not to report any measured result (in case IE “Reporting Cell Status” is not received for an Intra-frequency/Inter-frequency/Inter-RAT measurement), UE shall exclude the IE “Measured Results” in the MEASUREMENT REPORT.
6. In section 10.3.7.61, clarification is added in Semantics description.
7. In section 10.3.7.61, it is added that for Inter-frequency reporting events 2D and 2F, only CHOICE “Report cells within active set” is valid.
8. In section 8.6.7, it is clarified that UE shall include measurement results for all non-used frequencies in reports for a periodic Inter-frequency measurement. In section 14.2.1, clarification of which frequency to report in IE “Inter-frequency measured results list” has been added for each Inter-frequency reporting event.

Impact analysis:

Impacted functionality: Inter-frequency and Inter-RAT measurements

- Correction to a function where the specification was
 - Unclear

Would not affect implementations behaving as indicated in the CR, may affect implementations supporting the corrected functionality otherwise.

Consequences if not approved: ⌘

1. Contradictions will remain in specification.
2. A UE might not start a measurement when a suitable CM pattern is already activated.
3. Impossible to use Inter-frequency events 2D and 2F without activating compressed mode.
4. A UE may interpret the maximum number of reported cells to be across all frequencies rather than per frequency. Hence the UE may report less cells than expected and it could appear to the network that fewer cells are detected by the UE. This could result in a degradation in the reliability of the inter frequency handover.
5. Errors will remain in specification.
6. The UE may interpret the codepoint “Report cells within active and/or monitored set on used frequency or within virtual active and/or monitored set on non-used frequency” in the inter-frequency case as including reporting on the used frequency.

- 7. Impossible to use Inter-frequency events 2D and 2F without activating compressed mode.
- 8. Unclear UE behaviour.

Clauses affected:	⌘	8.4.0, 8.4.1.3, 8.6.7.9, 10.3.7.61, 14.2.1										
Other specs affected:	⌘	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Y</td> <td>N</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>X</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>X</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>X</td> </tr> </table>	Y	N		X		X		X	Other core specifications	⌘
		Y	N									
			X									
	X											
	X											
		Test specifications										
		O&M Specifications										
Other comments:	⌘											

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.4.0 Measurement related definitions

UTRAN may control a measurement in the UE either by broadcast of SYSTEM INFORMATION and/or by transmitting a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.

The following information is used to control the UE measurements and the measurement results reporting:

1. **Measurement identity:** A reference number that should be used by the UTRAN when setting up, modifying or releasing the measurement and by the UE in the measurement report.
2. **Measurement command:** One out of three different measurement commands.
 - Setup: Setup a new measurement.
 - Modify: Modify a previously defined measurement, e.g. to change the reporting criteria.
 - Release: Stop a measurement and clear all information in the UE that are related to that measurement.
3. **Measurement type:** One of the types listed below describing what the UE shall measure.

Presence or absence of the following control information depends on the measurement type

4. **Measurement objects:** The objects on which the UE shall measure measurement quantities, and corresponding object information.
5. **Measurement quantity:** The quantity the UE shall measure on the measurement object. This also includes the filtering of the measurements.
6. **Reporting quantities:** The quantities the UE shall include in the report in addition to the quantities that are mandatory to report for the specific event.
7. **Measurement reporting criteria:** The triggering of the measurement report, e.g. periodical or event-triggered reporting.
8. **Measurement Validity:** Defines in which UE states the measurement is valid.
9. **Measurement reporting mode:** This specifies whether the UE shall transmit the measurement report using AM or UM RLC.
10. **Additional measurement identities:** A list of references to other measurements. When this measurement triggers a measurement report, the UE shall also include the reporting quantities for the measurements referenced by the additional measurement identities.

All these measurement parameters depend on the measurement type and are described in more detail in clause 14.

The different types of measurements are:

- **Intra-frequency measurements:** measurements on downlink physical channels at the same frequency as the active set. A measurement object corresponds to one cell. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.1.
- **Inter-frequency measurements:** measurements on downlink physical channels at frequencies that differ from the frequency of the active set **and on downlink physical channels in the active set**. A measurement object corresponds to one cell. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.2.
- **Inter-RAT measurements:** measurements on downlink physical channels belonging to another radio access technology than UTRAN, e.g. GSM. A measurement object corresponds to one cell. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.3.
- **Traffic volume measurements:** measurements on uplink traffic volume. A measurement object corresponds to one cell. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.4.
- **Quality measurements:** Measurements of downlink quality parameters, e.g. downlink transport block error rate. A measurement object corresponds to one transport channel in case of BLER. A measurement object corresponds to one timeslot in case of SIR (TDD only). Detailed description is found in subclause 14.5.

- **UE-internal measurements:** Measurements of UE transmission power and UE received signal level. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.6.
- **UE positioning measurements:** Measurements of UE position. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.7.

The UE shall support a number of measurements running in parallel as specified in [19] and [20]. The UE shall also support that each measurement is controlled and reported independently of every other measurement.

Cells that the UE is monitoring are grouped in the UE into three mutually exclusive categories:

1. Cells, which belong to the **active set**. User information is sent from all these cells. In FDD, the cells in the active set are involved in soft handover. In TDD the active set always comprises one cell only. The UE shall only consider active set cells included in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST for measurement; i.e. active set cells not included in the CELL_INFO_LIST shall not be considered in any event evaluation and measurement reporting.
2. Cells, which are not included in the active set, but are included in the CELL_INFO_LIST belong to the **monitored set**.
3. Cells detected by the UE, which are neither in the CELL_INFO_LIST nor in the active set belong to the **detected set**. Reporting of measurements of the detected set is only applicable to intra-frequency measurements made by UEs in CELL_DCH state.

If the IE "Cells for measurement" has been included in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, only monitored set cells explicitly indicated for a given intra-frequency (resp. inter-frequency, interRAT) measurement by the IE "Cells for measurement" shall be considered for measurement. If the IE "Cells for measurement" has not been included in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, all of the intra-frequency (resp. inter-frequency, inter RAT) cells stored in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST shall be considered for measurement. The IE "Cells for measurement" is not applicable to active set cells or virtual active set cells e.g. when the triggering condition refers to active set cells, the UE shall consider all active set cells in the CELL_INFO_LIST for measurement irrespective if these cells are explicitly indicated by the IE "Cells for measurement".

- 2> for any other measurement type:
 - 3> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:
 - 4> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.
- 1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "modify":
 - 2> for all IEs present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
 - 3> if a measurement was stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY associated to the identity by the IE "measurement identity":
 - 4> if the measurement type is quality, UE internal, intra-frequency, inter-frequency or inter-RAT:
 - 5> if the UE is in CELL_FACH state:
 - 6> the UE behaviour is not specified.
 - 4> if measurement type is set to "intra-frequency measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Intra-frequency measurement objects list", "Intra-frequency measurement quantity", "Intra-frequency reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity", "report criteria" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
 - 4> if measurement type is set to "inter-frequency measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Inter-frequency measurement quantity", "Inter-frequency reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity", "Inter-frequency set update" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to either "inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria" or "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
 - 4> if measurement type is set to "inter-RAT measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Inter-RAT measurement objects list", "Inter-RAT measurement quantity", "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
 - 4> if measurement type is set to "UE positioning measurement" and the IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data" is present, for any of the optional IEs "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info for UE-assisted", "UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-assisted", "UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-based", "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info for UE-based" and "UE positioning" that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
 - 4> if measurement type is set to "UE positioning measurement" and the IE "UE positioning GPS assistance data" is present, for any of the optional IEs "UE positioning GPS reference time", "UE positioning GPS reference UE position", "UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections", "UE positioning GPS navigation model", "UE positioning GPS ionospheric model", "UE positioning GPS UTC model", "UE positioning GPS almanac", "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance", "UE positioning GPS real-time integrity" that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
 - 4> if measurement type is set to "traffic volume measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Traffic volume measurement Object", "Traffic volume measurement quantity", "Traffic volume reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "traffic volume measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
 - 4> if measurement type is set to "quality measurement", for any of the optional IE "Quality reporting quantity" that is present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
 - 4> if measurement type is set to "UE internal measurement", for any of the optional IEs "UE internal measurement quantity", "UE internal reporting quantity" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "UE internal measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

- 5> replace the corresponding information (the IEs listed above and all their children) stored in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY associated to the identity indicated by the IE "measurement identity" with the one received in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message;
 - 5> leave all other stored information elements unchanged in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.
- 3> otherwise:
- 4> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.
- 2> if measurement type is set to "inter-frequency measurement":
- 3> if "report criteria" is set to "intra-frequency report criteria" and "reporting criteria" in "inter-frequency measurement quantity" is set to "intra-frequency reporting criteria":
 - 4> leave the currently stored "inter-frequency report criteria" within "report criteria" and "inter-frequency reporting criteria" within "inter-frequency measurement quantity" unchanged, and continue to act on the information stored in these variables, and also store the newly received "intra-frequency report criteria" and intra-frequency reporting criteria.
 - 3> otherwise
 - 4> clear the variables associated with the CHOICE "report criteria" and store the received "report criteria" choice;
 - 4> if the IE "inter-frequency measurement quantity" is present:
 - 5> clear the variables associated with the choice "reporting criteria" in "inter-frequency measurement quantity" and store the received "reporting criteria" choice.
- 2> for measurement types "inter-frequency measurement" that require measurements on a frequency other than the actually used frequency, or that require measurements on another RAT:
- 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE requires compressed mode to perform that measurement type and after reception of this message a compressed mode pattern sequence with an appropriate measurement purpose is ~~simultaneously activated by the~~ according to IE "Current TGPS Status Flag DPCH compressed mode status info" in UE variable TGPS_IDENTITY; and
 - 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE does not require compressed mode to perform the measurements:
 - 4> resume the measurements according to the new stored measurement control information.
- 2> for measurement type "inter-frequency measurement" that require measurements **only** on the same frequency as the actually used frequency:
- 3> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:
 - 4> **resume** measurements according to the **new** stored control information for this measurement identity.
- 2> for any other measurement type:
- 3> resume the measurements according to the new stored measurement control information.
- 1> if the IE "measurement command" has the value "release":
- 2> terminate the measurement associated with the identity given in the IE "measurement identity";
 - 2> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.
- 1> if the IE "DPCH Compressed Mode Status Info" is present:
- 2> if, as the result of this message, UE will have more than one transmission gap pattern sequence with the same measurement purpose active (according to IE 'TGMP' in variable TGPS_IDENTITY):

- 3> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.
 - 2> if pattern sequence corresponding to IE "TGPSI" is already active (according to "Current TGPS Status Flag") in the variable TGPS_IDENTITY):
 - 3> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "deactivate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:
 - 4> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" received in the message;
 - 4> set the "Current TGPS Status Flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS_IDENTITY to "inactive".
 - 3> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "activate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:
 - 4> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" received in the message.
- NOTE: The temporary deactivation of pattern sequences for which the status flag is set to "activate" can be used by the network to align the timing of already active patterns with newly activated patterns.
- 2> after the time indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" has elapsed:
 - 3> activate the pattern sequence corresponding to each IE "TGPSI" for which the "TGPS status flag" in this message is set to "activate" at the time indicated by IE "TGCFN"; and
 - 3> set the corresponding "Current TGPS status flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS_IDENTITY to "active"; and
 - 3> begin the inter-frequency and/or inter-RAT measurements corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence;
 - 3> if the values of IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" and IE "TGCFN" are equal:
 - 4> start the concerned pattern sequence immediately at that CFN.
 - 2> not alter pattern sequences stored in variable TGPS_IDENTITY, if the pattern sequence is not identified in IE "TGPSI" in the received message.
- 1> if the UE in CELL_FACH state receives a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, which indicates the same measurement identity as that stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY:
 - 2> update the stored information with the traffic volume measurement control information in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY; and
 - 2> refrain from updating the traffic volume measurement control information associated with this measurement identity in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY with the information received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11) until this measurement is explicitly released with another MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.
 - 1> if the IE "Read SFN indicator" included in the IE "Cell info" of an inter-frequency cell is set to TRUE and the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED has the DL "Measurement capability" for "FDD measurements" set to TRUE (the UE requires DL compressed mode in order to perform measurements on FDD):
 - 2> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.
 - 1> clear the entry for the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;
 - 1> if the UE "Additional Measurement List" is present:
 - 2> if the received measurement configuration in this MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, or any measurement identities in the "Additional Measurement List" do not all have the same validity:
 - 3> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

The UE may:

- 1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "setup":
 - 2> for measurement type "UE positioning measurement":
 - 3> if the UE is CELL_FACH state:
 - 4> if IE "Positioning Method" is set to "GPS":
 - 5> if IE "UE positioning GPS assistance data" is not included and variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA is empty:
 - 6> if System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3 are broadcast:
 - 7> read System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3.
 - 6> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.
- 1> and the procedure ends.

8.6.7.9 Reporting Cell Status

If the IE "Reporting Cell Status" is received, the UE shall set the IE "Measured Results" in MEASUREMENT REPORT as follows. The UE shall:

- 1> for intra-frequency measurement and inter-frequency measurement:
 - 2> include the IE "Cell Measured Results" for cells (excluding cells of another RAT) that satisfy the condition (such as "Report cells within active set") specified in the IE "Reporting Cell Status", in descending order by the measurement quantity.
 - 2> the maximum number of the IE "Cell Measured Results" to be included in the IE "Measured Results" per reported frequency is the number specified in the IE "Reporting Cell Status".

1> for periodic inter-frequency measurement:

- 2> include in IE "Inter-frequency measured results list" measured results for all non-used frequencies.

1> for inter-RAT measurement:

- 2> include the measurement results for cells of other RAT (e.g., GSM) that satisfy the condition specified in the IE "Reporting Cell Status", in descending order by the measurement quantity.
- 2> the maximum number of the IE "Measured GSM Cells" to be included in the IE "Measured Results" is the number specified in the IE "Reporting Cell Status".

If the IE "Reporting Cell Status" is not received for intra-frequency, inter-frequency measurement, or inter-RAT measurement, the UE shall:

~~1> for intra-frequency measurement, and inter-frequency measurement and inter-RAT measurement:~~

- ~~2> exclude the IE "Cell Measured Results" for any cell "Measured Results" in MEASUREMENT REPORT.~~

NOTE: The IE "Reporting Cell Status" within "Event Criteria List" defines whether "Cell Measured Results" is present for event-based reporting.

~~1> for inter-RAT measurement:~~

- ~~2> exclude the IE "Measured GSM Cells" for any cell in MEASUREMENT REPORT.~~

The IE "Reporting Cell Status" is not included in SIB 11/12 for periodic intra-frequency measurements. In this case the UE shall assume the default values "Report cells within active set and/or monitored set on used frequency " and "6".

10.3.7.61 Reporting Cell Status

Indicates maximum allowed number of cells to report and whether active set cells and/or virtual active set cells and/or monitored set cells on and/or detected set cells used frequency and/or monitored set cells on non used frequency should/should not be included in the IE "Measured results".

| Information Element/Group name | Need | Multi | Type and reference | Semantics description |
|---|------|-------|--|---|
| CHOICE <i>reported cell</i> | MP | | | |
| >Report cells within active set | | | | This choice is not valid for inter-RAT or periodic inter-frequency measurements |
| >>Maximum number of reported cells | MP | | Integer(1..6) | |
| >Report cells within monitored set cells on used frequency | | | | This choice is not valid for inter-RAT or inter-frequency measurements |
| >>Maximum number of reported cells | MP | | Integer(1..6) | |
| >Report cells within active set and/or monitored set cells on used frequency | | | | This choice is not valid for inter-RAT or inter-frequency measurements |
| >>Maximum number of reported cells | MP | | Integer(1..6) | |
| >Report cells within detected set on used frequency | | | | This choice is not valid for inter-RAT or inter-frequency measurements |
| >>Maximum number of reported cells | MP | | Integer(1..6) | |
| >Report cells within monitored set and/or detected set on used frequency | | | | This choice is not valid for inter-RAT or inter-frequency measurements |
| >>Maximum number of reported cells | MP | | Integer(1..6) | |
| >Report all active set cells + cells within monitored set on used frequency | | | | This choice is not valid for inter-RAT or inter-frequency measurements |
| >>Maximum number of reported cells | MP | | Enumerated (virtual/active set cells+1, virtual/active set cells+2,, virtual/active set cells+6) | |
| >Report all active set cells + cells within detected set on used frequency | | | | This choice is not valid for inter-RAT or inter-frequency measurements |
| >>Maximum number of reported cells | MP | | Enumerated (virtual/active set cells+1, virtual/active set cells+2,, virtual/active set cells+6) | |
| >Report all active set cells + cells within monitored set and/or detected set on used frequency | | | | This choice is not valid for inter-RAT or inter-frequency measurements |
| >>Maximum number of reported cells | MP | | Enumerated (virtual/active set cells+1, virtual/active set cells+2,, virtual/active set cells+6) | |

| Information Element/Group name | Need | Multi | Type and reference | Semantics description |
|--|------|-------|--|--|
| >Report cells within virtual active set | | | | This choice is not valid for intra-frequency or inter-RAT measurements |
| >>Maximum number of reported cells per reported non-used frequency | MP | | Integer(1..6) | |
| >Report cells within monitored set on non-used frequency | | | | This choice is not valid for intra-frequency or inter-RAT measurements |
| >>Maximum number of reported cells per reported non-used frequency | MP | | Integer(1..6) | |
| >Report cells within monitored and/or virtual active set on non-used frequency | | | | This choice is not valid for intra-frequency or inter-RAT measurements |
| >>Maximum number of reported cells per reported non-used frequency | MP | | Integer(1..6) | |
| >Report all virtual active set cells + cells within monitored set on non-used frequency | | | | This choice is not valid for intra-frequency or inter-RAT measurements |
| >>Maximum number of reported cells per reported non-used frequency | MP | | Enumerated (virtual/active set cells+1, virtual/active set cells+2,, virtual/active set cells+6) | |
| >Report cells within active set or within virtual active set or of the other RAT | | | | If this choice is selected for inter-RAT measurements, the UE shall report only cells of the other RAT.
If this choice is selected for intra-frequency measurements, the UE shall report cells within the active set. If this choice is selected for inter-frequency measurements, the UE shall report cells within the virtual active set. |
| >>Maximum number of reported cells | MP | | Integer (1..12) | |
| >Report cells within active and/or monitored set on used frequency or within virtual active and/or monitored set on non-used frequency | | | | This choice is not valid for inter-RAT measurements.
<u>If this choice is selected for intra-frequency measurements, the UE shall report cells within the active and/or monitored set.</u>
<u>If this choice is selected for inter-frequency measurements, the UE shall report cells within the virtual active set and/or monitored set on non-used frequency.</u> |
| >>Maximum number of reported cells | MP | | Integer(1..12) | |

Note: For Inter-frequency reporting events 2D and 2F, only CHOICE "Report cells within active set" is valid.

14.2.1 Inter-frequency reporting events

Within the measurement reporting criteria field in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message UTRAN notifies the UE which events should trigger the UE to send a MEASUREMENT REPORT message. The listed events are the toolbox from which the UTRAN can choose the reporting events that are needed for the implemented handover evaluation function, or other radio network functions.

All events are evaluated with respect to one of the measurement quantities given in subclause 14.2.0a. The measurement quantities are measured on the monitored primary common pilot channels (CPICH) in FDD mode and the monitored primary common control channels (PCCPCH) in TDD mode of the cell defined in the measurement object. A "non-used frequency" is a frequency that the UE has been ordered to measure upon but is not used for the connection. A "used frequency" is a frequency that the UE has been ordered to measure upon and is also currently used for the connection.

The "monitored set on non-used frequency" consists of cells in "cells for measurement" (or all cells in CELL_INFO_LIST if "cells for measurement" is not present) that are not part of the virtual active set on that non-used frequency.

14.2.1.1 Event 2a: Change of best frequency.

When event 2a is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

1> when the measurement is initiated or resumed:

2> store the used frequency in the variable BEST_FREQUENCY_2A_EVENT.

1> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled for a time period indicated by "Time to trigger" for a frequency included for that event and which is not stored in the variable BEST_FREQUENCY_2A_EVENT:

2> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set in "inter-frequency measurement event results":

4> "inter-frequency event identity" to "2a"; and

4> "Frequency info" to the frequency that triggered the event; and

4> "Non frequency related measurement event results" to the "Primary CPICH info" of the best primary CPICH for FDD cells or "Primary CCPCH info" to the "Cells parameters ID" of the best primary CCPCH for TDD cells on that frequency, not taking into account the cell individual offset.

3> include in IE "Inter-frequency measured results list" the measured results for the non-used frequency that triggered the event, not taking into account the cell individual offset;

3> ~~set the IE "measured results" and~~ the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset;

2> update the variable BEST_FREQUENCY_2A_EVENT with that frequency.

Equation 1:

$$Q_{Not\ Best} \geq Q_{Best} + H_{2a} / 2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$Q_{Not\ Best}$ is the quality estimate of a frequency not stored the "best frequency" in the variable BEST_FREQUENCY_2A_EVENT.

Q_{Best} is the quality estimate of the frequency stored in "best frequency" in the variable BEST_FREQUENCY_2A_EVENT.

H_{2a} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2a in that measurement.

14.2.1.2 Event 2b: The estimated quality of the currently used frequency is below a certain threshold **and** the estimated quality of a non-used frequency is above a certain threshold.

When an inter-frequency measurement configuring event 2b is set up, the UE shall:

- 1> create a variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;
- 1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 2b is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

- 1> if equations 1 and 2 below have been fulfilled for a time period indicated by "Time to Trigger" from the same instant, respectively for one or several non-used frequencies included for that event and for the used frequency:
 - 2> if any of those non-used frequency is not stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT:
 - 3> store the non-used frequencies that triggered the event and that were not previously stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT into that variable;
 - 3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:
 - 4> set in "inter-frequency measurement event results":
 - 5> "inter-frequency event identity" to "2b"; and
 - 5> for each non-used frequency that triggered the event, beginning with the best frequency:
 - 6> "Frequency info" to that non-used frequency; and
 - 6> "Non frequency related measurement event results" to the "Primary CPICH info" of the best primary CPICH for FDD cells or "Primary CCPCH info" to the "Cell parameters ID" of the best primary CCPCH for TDD cells on that non-used frequency, not taking into account the cell individual offset.
 - 4> include in IE "Inter-frequency measured results list" the measured results for each non-used frequency that triggered the event, not taking into account the cell individual offset;
 - 4> set the ~~IE "measured results"~~ and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset.

- 1> if equation 3 below is fulfilled for a non-used frequency stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT:
 - 2> remove that non-used frequency from the variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT.

- 1> if equation 4 below is fulfilled for the used frequency:

- 2> clear the variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT.

Triggering conditions:

Equation 1:

$$Q_{Nonused} \geq T_{Nonused2b} + H_{2b}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$Q_{Non used}$ is the quality estimate of a non-used frequency that becomes better than an absolute threshold.

$T_{Non used 2b}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for this non-used frequency in that measurement.

H_{2b} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2b.

Equation 2:

$$Q_{Used} \leq T_{Used2b} - H_{2b}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Q_{Used} is the quality estimate of the used frequency.

$T_{Used\ 2b}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency in that measurement.

H_{2b} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2b.

Leaving triggered state condition:

Equation 3:

$$Q_{Nonused} < T_{Nonused\ 2b} - H_{2b}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$Q_{Non\ used}$ is the quality estimate of a non-used frequency that is stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT.

$T_{Non\ used\ 2b}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for this non-used frequency in that measurement.

H_{2b} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2b.

Equation 4:

$$Q_{Used} > T_{Used\ 2b} + H_{2b}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Q_{Used} is the quality estimate of the used frequency.

$T_{Used\ 2b}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency in that measurement.

H_{2b} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2b.

14.2.1.3 Event 2c: The estimated quality of a non-used frequency is above a certain threshold

When an inter-frequency measurement configuring event 2c is set up, the UE shall:

- 1> create a variable TRIGGERED_2C_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;
- 1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 2c is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

- 1> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled for one or several non-used frequencies included for that event during the time "Time to trigger":
 - 2> if any of those non-used frequencies is not stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2C_EVENT:
 - 3> store the non-used frequencies that triggered the event and that were not previously stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2C_EVENT into that variable;
 - 3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:
 - 4> set in "inter-frequency measurement event results":
 - 5> "inter-frequency event identity" to "2c"; and
 - 5> for each non-used frequency that triggered the event, beginning with the best frequency:
 - 6> "Frequency info" to that non-used frequency; and
 - 6> "Non frequency related measurement event results" to the "Primary CPICH info" of the best primary CPICH for FDD cells or "Primary CCPCH info" to the "Cell parameters ID" of the

best primary CCPCCH for TDD cells on that non-used frequency, not taking into account the cell individual offset.

4> include in IE "Inter-frequency measured results list" the measured results for each non-used frequency that triggered the event, not taking into account the cell individual offset;

4> set the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2 not taking into account the cell individual offset.

1> if equation 2 below is fulfilled for a non-used frequency stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2C_EVENT:

2> remove that non-used frequency from the variable TRIGGERED_2C_EVENT.

Triggering condition:

Equation 1:

$$Q_{Nonused} \geq T_{Nonused2c} + H_{2c} / 2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$Q_{Non used}$ is the quality estimate of a non-used frequency that becomes better than an absolute threshold.

$T_{Non used 2c}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for this non-used frequency in that measurement.

H_{2c} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2c.

Leaving triggered state condition:

Equation 2:

$$Q_{Nonused} < T_{Nonused2c} - H_{2c} / 2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$Q_{Non used}$ is the quality estimate of a non-used frequency stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2C_EVENT.

$T_{Non used 2c}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for this non-used frequency in that measurement.

H_{2c} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2c.

14.2.1.4 Event 2d: The estimated quality of the currently used frequency is below a certain threshold

NOTE: ~~In case the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" is empty the UE shall not require compressed mode to be configured in order to perform this measurement. A UE shall be able to perform this measurement and the corresponding event reporting without requiring compressed mode.~~

When an inter-frequency measurement configuring event 2d is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_2D_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be set to FALSE;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 2d is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

1> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled for the used frequency during the time "Time to trigger":

2> if the variable TRIGGERED_2D_EVENT is set to FALSE:

3> set the variable TRIGGERED_2D_EVENT to TRUE;

3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

4> set in "inter-frequency event results": "inter-frequency event identity" to "2d" and no IE "Inter-frequency cells", not taking into account the cell individual offset;

4> include in IE "Inter-frequency measured results list" the measured results for the used frequency, not taking into account the cell individual offset;

4> set the IE "~~measured results~~" and the IE "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset.

1> if the variable TRIGGERED_2D_EVENT is set to TRUE and if equation 2 is fulfilled for the used frequency:

2> set the variable TRIGGERED_2D_EVENT to FALSE.

Triggering condition:

Equation 1:

$$Q_{Used} \leq T_{Used2d} - H_{2d}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Q_{Used} is the quality estimate of the used frequency.

T_{Used2d} is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency and event 2d.

H_{2d} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2d.

Leaving triggered state condition:

Equation 2:

$$Q_{Used} > T_{Used2d} + H_{2d}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Q_{Used} is the quality estimate of the used frequency.

T_{Used2d} is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency and event 2d.

H_{2d} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2d.

14.2.1.5 Event 2e: The estimated quality of a non-used frequency is below a certain threshold

When an inter-frequency measurement configuring event 2e is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_2E_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 2e is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

1> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled for one or several non-used frequencies included for that event during the time "Time to trigger":

2> if any of those non-used frequencies is not stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2E_EVENT:

3> store the non-used frequencies that triggered the event and that were not previously stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2E_EVENT into that variable;

3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

4> set in "inter-frequency measurement event results":

5> "inter-frequency event identity" to "2e"; and

5> for each non-used frequency that triggered the event, beginning with the best frequency:

6> "Frequency info" to that non-used frequency; and

6> "Non frequency related measurement event results" to the "Primary CPICH info" of the best primary CPICH for FDD cells or "Primary CCPCH info" to the "Cell parameters ID" of the best primary CCPCH for TDD cells on that non-used frequency, not taking into account the cell individual offset.

4> include in IE "Inter-frequency measured results list" the measured results for each non-used frequency that triggered the event, not taking into account the cell individual offset;

4> ~~set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset.~~

1> if equation 2 below is fulfilled for a non-used frequency stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2E_EVENT:

2> remove that non-used frequency from the variable TRIGGERED_2E_EVENT.

Triggering condition:

Equation 1:

$$Q_{Nonused} \leq T_{Nonusede} - H_{2e} / 2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$Q_{Non used}$ is the quality estimate of a non-used frequency that becomes worse than an absolute threshold.

$T_{Non used 2e}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for that non-used frequency for that event.

H_{2e} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2e.

Leaving triggered state condition:

Equation 2:

$$Q_{Nonused} > T_{Nonusede} + H_{2e} / 2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$Q_{Non used}$ is the quality estimate of a non-used frequency stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2E_EVENT.

$T_{Non used 2e}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for that non-used frequency for that event.

H_{2e} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2e.

14.2.1.6 Event 2 f: The estimated quality of the currently used frequency is above a certain threshold

NOTE: ~~In case the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" is empty the UE shall not require compressed mode to be configured in order to perform this measurement. Any UE shall be able to perform this measurement and the corresponding event reporting without requiring compressed mode.~~

When an inter-frequency measurement configuring event 2f is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_2F_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be set to FALSE;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 2f is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

1> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled for the used frequency during the time "Time to trigger":

2> if the variable TRIGGERED_2F_EVENT is set to FALSE:

3> set the variable TRIGGERED_2F_EVENT to TRUE;

3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

4> set in "inter-frequency event results": "inter-frequency event identity" to "2f", and no IE "Inter-frequency cells";

4> include in IE "Inter-frequency measured results list" the measured results for the used frequency, not taking into account the cell individual offset;

4> ~~set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset.~~

1> if the variable TRIGGERED_2F_EVENT is set to TRUE and if equation 2 is fulfilled for the used frequency:

2> set the variable TRIGGERED_2F_EVENT to FALSE.

Triggering condition:

Equation 1:

$$Q_{Used} \geq T_{Used2f} + H_{2f}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Q_{Used} is the quality estimate of the used frequency.

T_{Used2f} is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency and event 2f.

H_{2f} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2f.

Leaving triggered state condition:

Equation 2:

$$Q_{Used} < T_{Used2f} - H_{2f}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Q_{Used} is the quality estimate of the used frequency.

T_{Used2f} is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency and event 2f.

H_{2f} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2f.

CR-Form-v7

CHANGE REQUEST

25.331 CR 1723 # rev **-** # Current version: **3.12.0**

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the # symbols.

Proposed change affects: UICC apps# ME Radio Access Network Core Network

| | | | | | |
|------------------------|--|-----------------|---|--|--|
| Title: | # Maximum Allowed UL TX Power | | | | |
| Source: | # Nokia | | | | |
| Work item code: | # TEI | Date: | # 11/11/2002 | | |
| Category: | # F | Release: | # R99 | | |
| | Use <u>one</u> of the following categories: | | Use <u>one</u> of the following releases: | | |
| | F (correction) | | 2 (GSM Phase 2) | | |
| | A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) | | R96 (Release 1996) | | |
| | B (addition of feature), | | R97 (Release 1997) | | |
| | C (functional modification of feature) | | R98 (Release 1998) | | |
| | D (editorial modification) | | R99 (Release 1999) | | |
| | Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900 . | | Rel-4 (Release 4) | | |
| | | | Rel-5 (Release 5) | | |
| | | | Rel-6 (Release 6) | | |

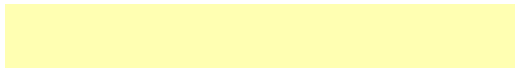
| | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Reason for change: | # The text describing the IE "Maximum allowed UL TX power" is contradicting the description in TS 25.214.
According to 25.214, the UE shall keep it's output power at or below the indicated value while 24.331 implies that the UE shall keep it's output power below the indicated value, i.e. the UE shall never reach the maximum allowed UL TX power. |
| Summary of change: | # It is clarified that the UE shall keep the UL TX power at or below the maximum allowed UL TX power.

Impact:
The change affects UE implementations, which do not follow WG1 specifications, but it does not affect network implementations (only adjustment of the parameter would be needed).
If the change is not taken into account on both sides, and the network and UE use different definitions of the maximum allowed UL TX power, then the output power of the UE might be higher (or lower) than what the network expects. |
| Consequences if not approved: | # Contradiction in the specification remains. The output power of UEs might be higher or lower than what the network expects. This could lead to an increased interference or to gaps in the network coverage. |

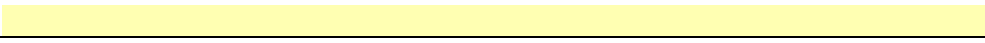
| | | | | | |
|--------------------------|--|---|---|--|---|
| Clauses affected: | # 8.6.6.8 | | | | |
| Other specs | # <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Y</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">N</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;"> </td> <td style="padding: 2px;">X</td> </tr> </table> Other core specifications # | Y | N | | X |
| Y | N | | | | |
| | X | | | | |

affected:

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Test specifications |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | O&M Specifications |



Other comments: ☼



8.6.6.8 Maximum allowed UL TX power

If the IE "Maximum allowed UL TX power" is included in the Handover to UTRAN Command, in any other dedicated message or in System Information Block type 3 or in System Information Block 4, the UE shall:

1> store and use the value until it is updated.

If the IE "Maximum allowed UL TX power" was not included in any dedicated message, the UE shall:

1> use the value previously stored, when received in an earlier dedicated message, Handover to UTRAN Command message or received in System Information Block type 3 or in System Information Block 4.

For all cases, the UE shall:

1> keep the UE uplink transmit power at or below the indicated power value;

1> if the current UE uplink transmit power is above the indicated power value:

2> decrease the power to a level at or below the power value.

The maximum UE transmitter power is defined as the lower of the maximum output power of the UE power class and the maximum allowed UL TX power indicated in this IE. The maximum UE transmitter power shall not be exceeded.

CR-Form-v7

CHANGE REQUEST

25.331 CR 1724 # rev **-** # Current version: **4.7.0**

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the # symbols.

Proposed change affects: UICC apps# ME Radio Access Network Core Network

| | | | | | |
|------------------------|--|-----------------|---|--|--|
| Title: | # Maximum Allowed UL TX Power | | | | |
| Source: | # Nokia | | | | |
| Work item code: | # TEI | Date: | # 11/11/2002 | | |
| Category: | # A | Release: | # Rel-4 | | |
| | Use <u>one</u> of the following categories: | | Use <u>one</u> of the following releases: | | |
| | F (correction) | | 2 (GSM Phase 2) | | |
| | A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) | | R96 (Release 1996) | | |
| | B (addition of feature), | | R97 (Release 1997) | | |
| | C (functional modification of feature) | | R98 (Release 1998) | | |
| | D (editorial modification) | | R99 (Release 1999) | | |
| | Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900 . | | Rel-4 (Release 4) | | |
| | | | Rel-5 (Release 5) | | |
| | | | Rel-6 (Release 6) | | |

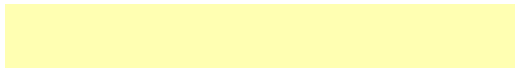
| | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Reason for change: | # The text describing the IE "Maximum allowed UL TX power" is contradicting the description in TS 25.214.
According to 25.214, the UE shall keep it's output power at or below the indicated value while 24.331 implies that the UE shall keep it's output power below the indicated value, i.e. the UE shall never reach the maximum allowed UL TX power. |
| Summary of change: | # It is clarified that the UE shall keep the UL TX power at or below the maximum allowed UL TX power.

Impact:
The change affects UE implementations, which do not follow WG1 specifications, but it does not affect network implementations (only adjustment of the parameter would be needed).
If the change is not taken into account on both sides, and the network and UE use different definitions of the maximum allowed UL TX power, then the output power of the UE might be higher (or lower) than what the network expects. |
| Consequences if not approved: | # Contradiction in the specification remains. The output power of UEs might be higher or lower than what the network expects. This could lead to an increased interference or to gaps in the network coverage. |

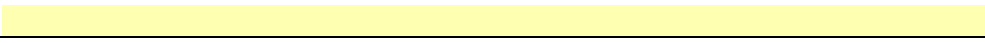
| | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|---|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Clauses affected: | # 8.6.6.8 | | | | |
| Other specs | # <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Y</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">N</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="padding: 2px;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </table> Other core specifications # | Y | N | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Y | N | | | | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | | | | |

affected:

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Test specifications |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | O&M Specifications |



Other comments: ☼



8.6.6.8 Maximum allowed UL TX power

If the IE "Maximum allowed UL TX power" is included in the Handover to UTRAN Command, in any other dedicated message or in System Information Block type 3 or in System Information Block 4, the UE shall:

1> store and use the value until it is updated.

If the IE "Maximum allowed UL TX power" was not included in any dedicated message, the UE shall:

1> use the value previously stored, when received in an earlier dedicated message, Handover to UTRAN Command message or received in System Information Block type 3 or in System Information Block 4.

For all cases, the UE shall:

1> keep the UE uplink transmit power at or below the indicated power value;

1> if the current UE uplink transmit power is above the indicated power value:

2> decrease the power to a level at or below the power value.

The maximum UE transmitter power is defined as the lower of the maximum output power of the UE power class and the maximum allowed UL TX power indicated in this IE. The maximum UE transmitter power shall not be exceeded.

CHANGE REQUEST

25.331 CR 1725 # rev **-** # Current version: **5.2.0**

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the # symbols.

Proposed change affects: UICC apps# ME Radio Access Network Core Network

| | | | | | |
|------------------------|--|-----------------|---|--|--|
| Title: | # Maximum Allowed UL TX Power | | | | |
| Source: | # Nokia | | | | |
| Work item code: | # TEI | Date: | # 11/11/2002 | | |
| Category: | # A | Release: | # Rel-5 | | |
| | Use <u>one</u> of the following categories: | | Use <u>one</u> of the following releases: | | |
| | F (correction) | | 2 (GSM Phase 2) | | |
| | A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) | | R96 (Release 1996) | | |
| | B (addition of feature), | | R97 (Release 1997) | | |
| | C (functional modification of feature) | | R98 (Release 1998) | | |
| | D (editorial modification) | | R99 (Release 1999) | | |
| | Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900 . | | Rel-4 (Release 4) | | |
| | | | Rel-5 (Release 5) | | |
| | | | Rel-6 (Release 6) | | |

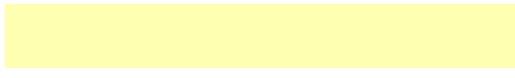
| | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Reason for change: | # The text describing the IE "Maximum allowed UL TX power" is contradicting the description in TS 25.214. According to 25.214, the UE shall keep it's output power at or below the indicated value while 24.331 implies that the UE shall keep it's output power below the indicated value, i.e. the UE shall never reach the maximum allowed UL TX power. |
| Summary of change: | # It is clarified that the UE shall keep the UL TX power at or below the maximum allowed UL TX power.

Impact:
The change affects UE implementations, which do not follow WG1 specifications, but it does not affect network implementations (only adjustment of the parameter would be needed).
If the change is not taken into account on both sides, and the network and UE use different definitions of the maximum allowed UL TX power, then the output power of the UE might be higher (or lower) than what the network expects. |
| Consequences if not approved: | # Contradiction in the specification remains. The output power of UEs might be higher or lower than what the network expects. This could lead to an increased interference or to gaps in the network coverage. |

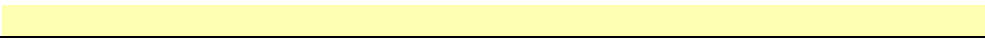
| | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|---|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Clauses affected: | # 8.6.6.8 | | | | |
| Other specs | # <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"><tr><td>Y</td><td>N</td></tr><tr><td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr></table> Other core specifications # | Y | N | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Y | N | | | | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | | | | |

affected:

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Test specifications |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | O&M Specifications |



Other comments: ☼



8.6.6.8 Maximum allowed UL TX power

If the IE "Maximum allowed UL TX power" is included in the Handover to UTRAN Command, in any other dedicated message or in System Information Block type 3 or in System Information Block 4, the UE shall:

1> store and use the value until it is updated.

If the IE "Maximum allowed UL TX power" was not included in any dedicated message, the UE shall:

1> use the value previously stored, when received in an earlier dedicated message, Handover to UTRAN Command message or received in System Information Block type 3 or in System Information Block 4.

For all cases, the UE shall:

1> keep the UE uplink transmit power at or below the indicated power value;

1> if the current UE uplink transmit power is above the indicated power value:

2> decrease the power to a level at or below the power value.

The maximum UE transmitter power is defined as the lower of the maximum output power of the UE power class and the maximum allowed UL TX power indicated in this IE. The maximum UE transmitter power shall not be exceeded.

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.331 CR 1726** ⌘ rev **-** ⌘ Current version: **3.12.0** ⌘

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.

Proposed change affects: UICC apps ME Radio Access Network Core Network

| | | | |
|------------------------|--|-----------------|---|
| Title: | ⌘ START values for the initialisation of SRB counters and UTRAN incorrect actions | | |
| Source: | ⌘ Nortel Networks, Motorola | | |
| Work item code: | ⌘ TEI | Date: | ⌘ 12 Nov 2002 |
| Category: | ⌘ F | Release: | ⌘ R99 |
| | Use <u>one</u> of the following categories: | | Use <u>one</u> of the following releases: |
| | F (correction) | | 2 (GSM Phase 2) |
| | A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) | | R96 (Release 1996) |
| | B (addition of feature), | | R97 (Release 1997) |
| | C (functional modification of feature) | | R98 (Release 1998) |
| | D (editorial modification) | | R99 (Release 1999) |
| | Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900 . | | Rel-4 (Release 4) |
| | | | Rel-5 (Release 5) |
| | | | Rel-6 (Release 6) |

Reason for change: ⌘ #1 Subsection 8.1.12.3:

During a Security Mode Command procedure, the COUNT-C and COUNT-I of SRBs are initialised using the 'latest transmitted START' (if no new keys have been received): This initialisation happens at the activation time.

But, then the UE could very well have transmitted several START between the SMC procedure and the time the activation time is reached. And UTRAN cannot know exactly which START value the UE will use.

The wanted behaviour is that the 'latest transmitted START' at the time the SMC is received shall be used.

#2 Subsection 8.1.12.4b:

In case of a Cell Update procedure during a Security Mode Control procedure, the security reconfiguration shall be aborted by the UE.

In subsection 8.1.12.4b, it is currently specified that, when the response message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission, the UE shall do some actions. But it is not clear which response message is considered.

#3 Subsection 8.3.1.5:

In subsection 8.3.1.5, it is say that if a Cell Update procedure is triggered while the UE was not in CELL_DCH state and no SRNS relocation is performed, the MAC-d HFN have to be re-initialised with the START value included in the Cell Update message.

But as there is no RB using RLC-TM in other states than CELL_DCH, there will be no MAC-d HFN in this case.

Anyway the MAC-d HFN of the RB using RLC-TM should be initialised at the setup as currently specified for the UE.

#4 Subsection 8.3.1.9b (new):

In case a CELL UPDATE has been started and the UE receives a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message is not currently covered.

Similarly to subsection 8.1.12.4b, it shall be specified that the UE should ignore the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message. Otherwise, the UTRAN would not know with which configuration to send the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM.

Because of delay on the radio, UTRAN can not distinguish between the case when the UE receives the SECURITY MODE COMMAND before sending the CELL UPDATE and the case where it is receives after.

#5 Subsection 8.6.3.4:

It should be clarified that both uplink and downlink shall be considered in case an RLC reset or a re-establishment occurs.

#6 Subsection 8.6.3.5:

In subsection 8.6.3.5, a NOTE is saying that in the case of SRNS relocation, the "UTRAN should ignore the information included in the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info"".

But it is not specified anywhere in the specification, that the UE shall include the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info". So in fact, the UE does not include it and the UTRAN doesn't need to ignore it. The note was more relevant when there was some text regarding activation time immediately above the NOTE – these actions have been removed in the previous versions.

Summary of change: ☘

#1 It is clarified that the 'latest transmitted START' at the time the SMC is received shall be used.

#2 It is clarified that the response message is in fact the CELL UPDATE message.

#3 The redundant and incorrect initialisation of the MAC-d HFN by UTRAN has been deleted from section 8.3.1.5.

#4 It is specified that the UE shall ignore a SECURITY MODE COMMAND, if it is receives while a CELL UPDATE procedure has been started.

#5 It is clarified that both uplink and downlink shall be considered in case an RLC reset or a re-establishment occurs.

#6 The incorrect and confusing NOTE has been removed from section 8.6.3.5.

Consequences if not approved:

☘ Incorrect UTRAN behaviour specified for the ciphering of RB using RLC-TM and UL ciphering activation time during SRNS relocation that could lead to confusion.

If the CR is not implemented in UE and/or UTRAN:

UE or UTRAN may use different START values at the security activation time leading to lack of synchronization between the two entities and integrity or/and ciphering failure.

Possible repeated failure of both procedures in case of a security reconfiguration during a Cell Update procedure.

In addition, if the CR is not implemented in UTRAN: UTRAN may incorrectly initialise a COUNT-C for RB using RLC-TM at each Cell Update procedure.

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------|---|---|---|--|---|--|---|--|---|---------------------------|---|
| Clauses affected: | ⌘ | 8.1.12.3, 8.1.12.4b, 8.3.1.5, 8.3.1.9b (new), 8.6.3.4, 8.6.3.5 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other specs affected: | ⌘ | <table border="1"><tr><td>Y</td><td>N</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>X</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>X</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>X</td></tr></table> | Y | N | | X | | X | | X | Other core specifications | ⌘ |
| | | Y | N | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | X | | | | | | | | | |
| | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Test specifications | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | O&M Specifications | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other comments: | ⌘ | | | | | | | | | | | |

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.1.12.3 Reception of SECURITY MODE COMMAND message by the UE

Upon reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the UE shall:

- 1> if neither IE "Ciphering mode info" nor IE "Integrity protection mode info" is included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND:
 - 2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if the IE "Security capability" is the same as indicated by variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED, and the IE "GSM security capability" (if included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND) is the same as indicated by the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED:
 - 2> set the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN equal to the IE "CN domain identity";
 - 2> set the IE "Status" in the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND to the value "Affected";
 - 2> set the IE "Status" in the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION for all CN domains other than the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" to "Not affected";
 - 2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and
 - 2> clear that entry;
 - 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
 - 3> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.6.3.4.
 - 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
 - 3> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.6.3.5.
- 1> prior to sending the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message:
 - 2> use the old ciphering configuration for this message;
 - 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
 - 3> include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" to the value of the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;
 - 3> for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN:
 - 4> start or continue incrementing the COUNT-C values for all RLC-AM and RLC-UM signalling radio bearers at the ciphering activation time as specified in the procedure;
 - 4> start or continue incrementing the COUNT-C values common for all transparent mode radio bearers for this CN domain at the ciphering activation time as specified in the procedure;
 - 4> continue incrementing the COUNT-C values for all RLC-AM and RLC-UM radio bearers.
 - 3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN:
 - 4> for ciphering on signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM and RLC-UM in the downlink, at the RLC sequence number indicated in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info" included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, for each signalling radio bearer:
 - 5> set the 20 most significant bits of the HFN component of the downlink COUNT-C to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START", [at the reception of the](#)

- [SECURITY MODE COMMAND](#), that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;
- 5> set the remaining bits of the hyper frame numbers to zero.
- 3> if new keys have been received:
- 4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.
- 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
- 3> include and set the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" to the value of the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO for each signalling radio bearer;
 - 3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN, for RB2:
 - 4> in the downlink, for the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND message:
 - 5> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START", [at the reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND](#), that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;
 - 5> set the remaining bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" to zero.
 - 4> in the uplink, for the transmitted response message, SECURITY MODE COMPLETE:
 - 5> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START", [at the reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND](#), that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;
 - 5> set the remaining bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" to zero.
 - 3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN, for each signalling radio bearer other than RB2:
 - 4> if the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start":
 - 5> in the downlink, for this signalling radio bearer:
 - 6> set the 20 most significant bits of IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to the value START transmitted in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START", [at the reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND](#), that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;
 - 6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to zero;
 - 4> else:
 - 5> in the downlink, for the first message for which the RRC sequence number in a received RRC message for this signalling radio bearer is equal to or greater than the activation time as indicated in IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info" as included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info", for this signalling radio bearer:
 - 6> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START", [at the reception of the SECURITY](#)

[MODE COMMAND](#), that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

- 6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" to zero.
- 3> if new keys have been received:
 - 4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.
 - 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message;
 - 2> transmit the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH in AM RLC;
- 1> when the successful delivery of the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message has been confirmed by RLC:
 - 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
 - 3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN:
 - 4> for ciphering on signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM and RLC-UM in the uplink, at the RLC sequence number indicated in IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" included in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, for each signalling radio bearer:
 - 5> set the HFN component of the uplink COUNT-C to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START", [at the reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND](#), that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;
 - 5> set the remaining bits of the hyper frame numbers to zero.
 - 3> if new keys have been received:
 - 4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.
 - 3> resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;
 - 3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and
 - 3> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.
 - 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
 - 3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN, for each signalling radio bearer other than RB2:
 - 4> if the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start":
 - 5> in the uplink, for this signalling radio bearer:
 - 6> set the 20 most significant bits of IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to the value START transmitted in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START", [at the reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND](#), that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;
 - 6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to zero.
 - 4> else:
 - 5> in the uplink, for the first transmitted RRC message for this signalling radio bearer with RRC sequence number equal to the activation time as indicated in IE "Uplink integrity protection

activation info" included in the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, for this signalling radio bearer:

- 6> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START", at the reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;
- 6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" to zero.
- 3> if new keys have been received:
 - 4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.
- 3> allow the transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers with any RRC SN;
- 3> set "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RB0 in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to a value such that next RRC message to be sent on uplink RB0 will use the new integrity protection configuration;
- 3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and
- 3> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.
- 2> clear the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION;
- 2> notify upper layers upon change of the security configuration;
- 2> and the procedure ends.
- 1> if the IE "Security capability" is not the same as indicated by the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED, or the IE "GSM security capability" (if included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND) is not the same as indicated by the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED, or if the IE "GSM security capability" is not included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND and is included in the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED:
 - 2> release all its radio resources;
 - 2> indicate the release of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;
 - 2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;
 - 2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;
 - 2> clear the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION;
 - 2> enter idle mode;
 - 2> perform actions when entering idle mode as specified in subclause 8.5.2;
 - 2> and the procedure ends.

8.1.12.4b Cell update procedure during security reconfiguration

If:

- a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 is initiated; and
- the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND message causes either,
 - the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to be set to TRUE; and/or
 - the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to be set to TRUE:

the UE shall:

- 1> abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;
- 1> resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;
- 1> allow the transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers with any RRC SN;

1> when the CELL UPDATE ~~response~~ message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

- 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
 - 3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and
 - 3> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;
- 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
 - 3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and
 - 3> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.
- 2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid SECURITY MODE COMMAND message has not been received; and
- 2> clear the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION;
- 2> the procedure ends.

8.3.1.5 Reception of an CELL UPDATE/URA UPDATE message by the UTRAN

When the UTRAN receives a CELL UPDATE/URA UPDATE message, the UTRAN should:

- 1> in case the procedure was triggered by reception of a CELL UPDATE:
 - 2> if SRNS relocation was performed:
 - 3> transmit a CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message on the downlink DCCH.
 - 2> otherwise:
 - 3> update the START value for each CN domain as maintained in UTRAN (refer to subclause 8.5.9) with "START" in the IE "START list" for the CN domain as indicated by "CN domain identity" in the IE "START list";
 - ~~3> if this procedure was triggered while the UE was not in CELL_DCH state, then for each CN domain as indicated by "CN domain identity" in the IE "START list":~~
 - ~~4> set the 20 MSB of the MAC-d HFN with the corresponding START value in the IE "START list";~~
 - ~~4> set the remaining LSB of the MAC-d HFN to zero.~~
 - 3> transmit a CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message on the downlink DCCH or optionally on the CCCH but only if ciphering is not required; and
 - 3> optionally set the IE "RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)" and/or the IE "RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)" to TRUE to request a RLC re-establishment in the UE, in which case the corresponding RLC entities should also be re-established in UTRAN; or
- 1> in case the procedure was triggered by reception of a URA UPDATE:
 - 2> if SRNS relocation was performed:
 - 3> transmit a URA UPDATE CONFIRM message on the downlink DCCH.
 - 2> otherwise:

- 3> transmit a URA UPDATE CONFIRM message on the downlink CCCH or DCCH.
- 2> include the IE "URA identity" in the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in a cell where multiple URA identifiers are broadcast; or
- 1> initiate an RRC connection release procedure (see subclause 8.1.4) by transmitting an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message on the downlink CCCH. In particular UTRAN should:
 - 2> if the CELL UPDATE message was sent because of an unrecoverable error in RB2, RB3 or RB4:
 - 3> initiate an RRC connection release procedure (subclause 8.1.4) by transmitting an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message on the downlink CCCH.

UTRAN may transmit several CELL UPDATE CONFIRM/URA UPDATE CONFIRM messages to increase the probability of proper reception of the message by the UE. In such a case, the RRC SN for these repeated messages should be the same.

8.3.1.9a Incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration

In case of a cell update procedure and if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message

- includes "RB information elements"; and/or
- includes "Transport channel information elements"; and/or
- includes "Physical channel information elements"; and
- the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE because of an ongoing Reconfiguration procedure;

or

If the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE due to the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message:

the UE shall:

- 1> if V302 is equal to or smaller than N302:
 - 2> if, caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message
 - 3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to TRUE; and/or
 - 3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO is set to TRUE:
 - 4> abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;
 - 4> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
 - 5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and
 - 5> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.
 - 4> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
 - 5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and
 - 5> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.
 - 2> if the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE due to the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in case of a cell update procedure:
 - 3> set the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE.
 - 2> set the variable FAILURE_INDICATOR to TRUE;

- 2> set the variable FAILURE_CAUSE to "Incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration";
 - 2> set the content of the CELL UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;
 - 2> submit the CELL UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH;
 - 2> increment counter V302;
 - 2> restart timer T302 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message.
- 1> if V302 is greater than N302:
- 2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;
 - 2> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO;
 - 2> clear the variable PDCP_SN_INFO;
 - 2> set the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE;
 - 2> clear the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;
 - 2> release all its radio resources;
 - 2> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;
 - 2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;
 - 2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;
 - 2> set the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED to FALSE;
 - 2> enter idle mode;
 - 2> Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2;
- 2> the procedure ends.

8.3.1.9b Security reconfiguration during Cell update procedure

If:

- the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED is set to TRUE; and
- the UE receives a SECURITY_MODE_COMMAND message;

it shall:

- 1> ignore the received SECURITY_MODE_COMMAND and continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the SECURITY_MODE_COMMAND message has not been received.

8.3.1.10 Confirmation error of URA ID list

If the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message causes a confirmation error of URA identity list as specified in subclause 8.6.2.1 the UE shall:

- 1> check the value of V302; and
- 1> if V302 is smaller or equal than N302:
 - 2> if, caused by the received URA UPDATE CONFIRM message
 - 3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to TRUE; and/or

- 3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO is set to TRUE:
 - 4> abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;
 - 4> if the received URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
 - 5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and
 - 5> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.
 - 4> if the received URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info"
 - 5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and
 - 5> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.
- 2> set the IEs in the URA UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;
- 2> submit the URA UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH;
- 2> increment counter V302;
- 2> restart timer T302 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message.
- 1> if V302 is greater than N302:
 - 2> release all its radio resources;
 - 2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;
 - 2> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO;
 - 2> clear the variable PDCP_SN_INFO;
 - 2> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;
 - 2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;
 - 2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;
 - 2> set the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED to FALSE;
 - 2> enter idle mode;
 - 2> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode from connected mode;
 - 2> the procedure ends.

8.6.3.4 Ciphering mode info

The IE "Ciphering mode info" defines the new ciphering configuration. At any given time, the UE needs to store at most two different ciphering configurations (keyset and algorithm) per CN domain at any given time in total for all radio bearers and three configurations in total for all signalling radio bearers.

If the IE "Ciphering mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

- 1> ignore this second attempt to change the ciphering configuration; and
- 1> set the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If the IE "Ciphering mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to FALSE, the UE shall:

- 1> if none of the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING STATUS has the value "Started", and this IE "Ciphering mode info" was included in a message that is not the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND; or
- 1> if the IE "Ciphering Mode Info" was received in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND and there does not exist exactly one ciphering activation time in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" for each established RLC-AM and RLC-UM radio bearers included in the IE "RB information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS" for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN; or
- 1> if the IE "Ciphering Mode Info" was received in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND and the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" is not included in the message, and there exist radio bearers using RLC-TM according to the IE "RB information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS" for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN; or
- 1> if the IE "Ciphering Mode Info" was received in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND and there does not exist exactly one ciphering activation time in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" for each established signalling radio bearer included in the IE "Signalling radio bearer information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS":
 - 2> ignore this attempt to change the ciphering configuration;
 - 2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE;
 - 2> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.1.12.4c.
- 1> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to TRUE;
- 1> set the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of the CN domains for which the IE "Status" of the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION is set to "Affected" to "Started";
- 1> apply the new ciphering configuration in the lower layers for all RBs that belong to a CN domain for which the IE "Status" of the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION is set to "Affected" and all signalling radio bearers:
 - 2> using the ciphering algorithm (UEA [40]) indicated by the IE "Ciphering algorithm" as part of the new ciphering configuration;
 - 2> for each radio bearer that belongs to a CN domain for which the IE "Status" of the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION is set to "Affected" and all signalling radio bearers:
 - 3> using the value of the IE "RB identity" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS minus one as the value of BEARER [40] in the ciphering algorithm.
- 1> apply the new ciphering configuration as follows:
 - 2> consider an activation time in downlink to be pending:
 - 3> for UM-RLC until an UMD PDU with sequence number equal to or larger than activation time -1 has been received;
 - 3> for AM-RLC until all AMD PDUs with sequence numbers up to and including activation time -1 have been received;
 - 3> for TM-RLC until the CFN indicated in the activation time has been reached.
 - 2> if there are pending activation times in downlink set for ciphering by a previous procedure changing the ciphering configuration for a radio bearer or signalling radio bearer:
 - 3> apply the ciphering configuration included in the current message at this pending activation time.
 - 2> if the ciphering configuration is pending for a radio bearer or signalling radio bearer due to a previously received SECURITY MODE COMMAND and the current received message includes the IE "DL Counter Synchronisation Info" or the current received message is a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message and includes the IE "New U-RNTI":
 - 3> if the previous SECURITY MODE COMMAND was received due to new keys being received:

- 4> consider the new ciphering configuration to include the received new keys; and
 - 4> initialise the HFN values of the COUNT-C for the corresponding radio bearers or signalling radio bearers according to subclause 8.1.12.
- 3> else:
- 4> consider the new ciphering configuration to include the keys associated with the LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN; and
 - 4> initialise the HFN values of the COUNT-C for the corresponding radio bearers or signalling radio bearers according to subclause 8.1.12 using the START value associated with the LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN to be transmitted in the response to the current message (and not the START value in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" at the reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND).
- 3> apply the new ciphering configuration in uplink and downlink immediately following RLC re-establishment.
- 2> if the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" is present in the IE "Ciphering mode info" and the UE was in CELL_DCH state prior to this procedure:
- 3> for radio bearers using RLC-TM:
- 4> apply the old ciphering configuration for CFN less than the number indicated in the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH";
 - 4> apply the new ciphering configuration for CFN greater than or equal to the number indicated in IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH".
- 2> if the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" is present:
- 3> apply the following procedure for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM indicated by the IE "RB identity":
- 4> suspend uplink transmission on the radio bearer or the signalling radio bearer (except for the SRB where the response message is transmitted) according to the following:
 - 5> do not transmit RLC PDUs with sequence number greater than or equal to the uplink activation time, where the uplink activation time is selected according to the rules below.
 - 4> select an "RLC send sequence number" at which (activation) time the new ciphering configuration shall be applied in uplink for that radio bearer according to the following:
 - 5> for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that has no pending ciphering activation time in uplink as set by a previous procedure changing the security configuration:
 - 6> set a suitable value that would ensure a minimised delay in the change to the latest security configuration.
 - 5> for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that has a pending ciphering activation time in uplink as set by a previous procedure changing the security configuration:
 - 6> set the same value as the pending ciphering activation time.
 - 5> consider this activation time in uplink to be elapsed when the selected activation time (as above) is equal to the "RLC send sequence number";
 - 4> store the selected "RLC send sequence number" for that radio bearer in the entry for the radio bearer in the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;
 - 4> switch to the new ciphering configuration according to the following:
 - 5> use the old ciphering configuration for the transmitted and received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence numbers smaller than the corresponding RLC sequence numbers indicated in the IE

"Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent to UTRAN and in the received IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" received from UTRAN, respectively;

- 5> use the new ciphering configuration for the transmitted and received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence numbers greater than or equal to the corresponding RLC sequence numbers indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent to UTRAN and in the received IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" received from UTRAN, respectively;
- 5> for a radio bearer using RLC-AM, when the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" falls below the RLC receiving window and the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" falls below the RLC transmission window, the UE may release the old ciphering configuration for that radio bearer;
- 5> if an RLC reset or re-establishment occurs before the activation time for the new ciphering configuration has been reached, ignore the activation time and apply the new ciphering configuration [both in uplink and downlink](#) immediately after the RLC reset or RLC re-establishment.

If the IE "Ciphering mode info" is not present, the UE shall:

- 1> not change the ciphering configuration.

8.6.3.5 Integrity protection mode info

The IE "Integrity protection mode info" defines the new integrity protection configuration. At any given time, the UE needs to store at most three different integrity protection configurations (keysets) in total for all signalling radio bearers for all CN domains.

If the IE "Integrity protection mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

- 1> ignore this second attempt to change the integrity protection configuration; and
- 1> set the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If the IE "Integrity protection mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO is set to FALSE, the UE shall:

- 1> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to TRUE;
- 1> if IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Not started", and this IE was included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND:
 - 2> initialise the information for all signalling radio bearers in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO according to the following:
 - 3> set the IE "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to zero;
 - 3> do not set the IE "Downlink RRC Message sequence number" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO;
 - 3> set the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO to zero for each signalling radio bearer in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS".
 - 2> set the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to the value "Started";
 - 2> perform integrity protection on the received message, applying the new integrity protection configuration, as described in subclause 8.5.10.1 by:
 - 3> using the algorithm (UIA [40]) indicated by the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info";

- 3> using the IE "Integrity protection initialisation number", contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info" as the value of FRESH [40].
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink for each signalling radio bearer in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS" except RB2 at the next received RRC message;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND message;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearers other than RB2 at the uplink activation time included in the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info".
- 1> if IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started" and this IE was not included SECURITY MODE COMMAND:

NOTE: This case is used in SRNS relocation

- 2> perform integrity protection on the received message, applying the new integrity protection configuration, as described in subclause 8.5.10.1 by:
 - 3> using the algorithm (UIA [40]) indicated by the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info";
 - 3> using the IE "Integrity protection initialisation number", contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info" as the value of FRESH [40].
- 2> let RB_m be the signalling radio bearer where the reconfiguration message was received and let RB_n be the signalling radio bearer where the response message is transmitted;
- 2> prohibit transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS" except on RB₀ and the radio bearer where the response message is transmitted;
- 2> if for a signalling radio bearer, a security configuration triggered by a previous SECURITY MODE COMMAND is pending, due to the activation time for the signalling radio bearer not having elapsed:
 - 3> if the previous SECURITY MODE COMMAND was received due to new keys being received:
 - 4> consider the new integrity protection configuration to include the received new keys; and
 - 4> initialise the HFN of the COUNT-I values of the corresponding signalling radio bearers according to subclause 8.1.12.
 - 3> else:
 - 4> consider the new Integrity Protection configuration to include the keys associated with the LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN associated with the previously received SECURITY MODE COMMAND; and
 - 4> initialise the HFN of the COUNT-I values of the corresponding signalling radio bearers according to subclause 8.1.12 using the START value associated with the LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN to be transmitted in the response to the current message (and not the START value in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" at the reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND).
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink for each signalling radio bearer in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS" except RB_m at the next received RRC message disregarding any pending activation times for the corresponding signalling radio bearer;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink for signalling radio bearer RB_m from and including the received configuration message;

- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RBn from and including the transmitted response message;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearers other than RBn from the first message onwards.

~~NOTE:—The UTRAN should ignore the information included in the IE "Uplink integrity protection info".~~

- 1> if IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "modify" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started" and this IE was included in SECURITY MODE COMMAND:
 - 2> store the (oldest currently used) integrity protection configuration until activation times have elapsed for the new integrity protection configuration to be applied on all signalling radio bearers;
 - 2> if there are pending activation times set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration:
 - 3> apply the integrity protection configuration at this pending activation time as indicated in this procedure.
 - 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink at the RRC sequence number, for each signalling radio bearer n, indicated by the entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info";
 - 2> perform integrity protection on the received message, applying the new integrity protection configuration, as described in subclause 8.5.10.1;
 - 3> if present, use the algorithm indicated by the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" (UIA [40]);
 - 2> set the content of the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO according to the following:
 - 3> for each established signalling radio bearer, stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS:
 - 4> select a value of the RRC sequence number at which (activation) time the new integrity protection configuration shall be applied in uplink for that signalling radio bearer according to the following:
 - 5> for each signalling radio bearer that has no pending activation time as set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration:
 - 6> set a suitable value that would ensure a minimised delay in the change to the latest integrity protection configuration.
 - 5> for signalling radio bearer that has a pending activation time as set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration:
 - 6> set the same value as the pending activation time for integrity protection;
 - 5> consider this (pending) activation time to be elapsed when the selected activation time (as above) is equal to the next RRC sequence number to be used, which means that the last RRC message using the old integrity protection configuration has been submitted to lower layers.
 - 4> for signalling radio bearer RB0:
 - 5> set the value of the included RRC sequence number to greater than or equal to the current value of the RRC sequence number for signalling radio bearer RB0 in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO, plus the value of the constant N302 plus one.
 - 4> prohibit the transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers, except for RB2, with RRC SN greater than or equal to the value in the "RRC message sequence number list" for the signalling radio bearer in the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" of the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.
 - 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink at the RRC sequence number, for each RBn, except for signalling radio bearer RB2, indicated by the entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC

message sequence number list" in the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info", included in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO;

- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink at the RRC sequence number for signalling radio bearer RB2, as specified for the procedure initiating the integrity protection reconfiguration;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink at the RRC sequence number, for each RBn, except for signalling radio bearer RB2, indicated by the entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info";

NOTE: For signalling radio bearers that have a pending activation time as set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration, UTRAN should set this value in IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info".

- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink at the RRC sequence number for signalling radio bearer RB2, as specified for the procedure initiating the integrity protection reconfiguration.

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Not started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode command info" was not included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND; or

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Not started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND, and the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" is not included; or

If the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Not Started"; or

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode command info" was included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND; or

If the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify" and there does not exist exactly one integrity protection activation time in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info" for each established signalling radio bearer included in the IE "Signalling radio bearer information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS"; or

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was not included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND:

the UE shall:

- 1> ignore this attempt to change the integrity protection configuration; and
- 1> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If the IE "Integrity protection mode info" is not present, the UE shall:

- 1> not change the integrity protection configuration.

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.331 CR 1727** ⌘ rev **-** ⌘ Current version: **4.7.0** ⌘

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.

Proposed change affects: UICC apps ME Radio Access Network Core Network

| | | | |
|------------------------|--|-----------------|---|
| Title: | ⌘ START values for the initialisation of SRB counters and UTRAN incorrect actions | | |
| Source: | ⌘ Nortel Networks, Motorola | | |
| Work item code: | ⌘ TEI | Date: | ⌘ 12 Nov 2002 |
| Category: | ⌘ A | Release: | ⌘ Rel-4 |
| | Use <u>one</u> of the following categories: | | Use <u>one</u> of the following releases: |
| | F (correction) | | 2 (GSM Phase 2) |
| | A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) | | R96 (Release 1996) |
| | B (addition of feature), | | R97 (Release 1997) |
| | C (functional modification of feature) | | R98 (Release 1998) |
| | D (editorial modification) | | R99 (Release 1999) |
| | Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900 . | | Rel-4 (Release 4) |
| | | | Rel-5 (Release 5) |
| | | | Rel-6 (Release 6) |

Reason for change: ⌘ #1 Subsection 8.1.12.3:

During a Security Mode Command procedure, the COUNT-C and COUNT-I of SRBs are initialised using the 'latest transmitted START' (if no new keys have been received): This initialisation happens at the activation time.

But, then the UE could very well have transmitted several START between the SMC procedure and the time the activation time is reached. And UTRAN cannot know exactly which START value the UE will use.

The wanted behaviour is that the 'latest transmitted START' at the time the SMC is received shall be used.

#2 Subsection 8.1.12.4b:

In case of a Cell Update procedure during a Security Mode Control procedure, the security reconfiguration shall be aborted by the UE.

In subsection 8.1.12.4b, it is currently specified that, when the response message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission, the UE shall do some actions. But it is not clear which response message is considered.

#3 Subsection 8.3.1.5:

In subsection 8.3.1.5, it is say that if a Cell Update procedure is triggered while the UE was not in CELL_DCH state and no SRNS relocation is performed, the MAC-d HFN have to be re-initialised with the START value included in the Cell Update message.

But as there is no RB using RLC-TM in other states than CELL_DCH, there will be no MAC-d HFN in this case.

Anyway the MAC-d HFN of the RB using RLC-TM should be initialised at the setup as currently specified for the UE.

#4 Subsection 8.3.1.9b (new):

In case a CELL UPDATE has been started and the UE receives a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message is not currently covered.

Similarly to subsection 8.1.12.4b, it shall be specified that the UE should ignore the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message. Otherwise, the UTRAN would not know with which configuration to send the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM.

Because of delay on the radio, UTRAN can not distinguish between the case when the UE receives the SECURITY MODE COMMAND before sending the CELL UPDATE and the case where it is receives after.

#5 Subsection 8.6.3.4:

It should be clarified that both uplink and downlink shall be considered in case an RLC reset or a re-establishment occurs.

#6 Subsection 8.6.3.5:

In subsection 8.6.3.5, a NOTE is saying that in the case of SRNS relocation, the "UTRAN should ignore the information included in the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info"".

But it is not specified anywhere in the specification, that the UE shall include the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info". So in fact, the UE does not include it and the UTRAN doesn't need to ignore it. The note was more relevant when there was some text regarding activation time immediately above the NOTE – these actions have been removed in the previous versions.

Summary of change: ☘

#1 It is clarified that the 'latest transmitted START' at the time the SMC is received shall be used.

#2 It is clarified that the response message is in fact the CELL UPDATE message.

#3 The redundant and incorrect initialisation of the MAC-d HFN by UTRAN has been deleted from section 8.3.1.5.

#4 It is specified that the UE shall ignore a SECURITY MODE COMMAND, if it is receives while a CELL UPDATE procedure has been started.

#5 It is clarified that both uplink and downlink shall be considered in case an RLC reset or a re-establishment occurs.

#6 The incorrect and confusing NOTE has been removed from section 8.6.3.5.

Consequences if not approved:

☘ Incorrect UTRAN behaviour specified for the ciphering of RB using RLC-TM and UL ciphering activation time during SRNS relocation that could lead to confusion.

If the CR is not implemented in UE and/or UTRAN:

UE or UTRAN may use different START values at the security activation time leading to lack of synchronization between the two entities and integrity or/and ciphering failure.

Possible repeated failure of both procedures in case of a security reconfiguration during a Cell Update procedure.

In addition, if the CR is not implemented in UTRAN: UTRAN may incorrectly initialise a COUNT-C for RB using RLC-TM at each Cell Update procedure.

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------|---|---|---|--|---|--|---|--|---|---------------------------|---|
| Clauses affected: | ⌘ | 8.1.12.3, 8.1.12.4b, 8.3.1.5, 8.3.1.9b (new), 8.6.3.4, 8.6.3.5 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other specs affected: | ⌘ | <table border="1"><tr><td>Y</td><td>N</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>X</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>X</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>X</td></tr></table> | Y | N | | X | | X | | X | Other core specifications | ⌘ |
| | | Y | N | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | X | | | | | | | | | |
| | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Test specifications | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | O&M Specifications | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other comments: | ⌘ | | | | | | | | | | | |

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.1.12.3 Reception of SECURITY MODE COMMAND message by the UE

Upon reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the UE shall:

- 1> if neither IE "Ciphering mode info" nor IE "Integrity protection mode info" is included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND:
 - 2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if the IE "Security capability" is the same as indicated by variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED, and the IE "GSM security capability" (if included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND) is the same as indicated by the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED:
 - 2> set the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN equal to the IE "CN domain identity";
 - 2> set the IE "Status" in the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND to the value "Affected";
 - 2> set the IE "Status" in the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION for all CN domains other than the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" to "Not affected";
 - 2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and
 - 2> clear that entry;
 - 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
 - 3> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.6.3.4.
 - 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
 - 3> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.6.3.5.
- 1> prior to sending the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message:
 - 2> use the old ciphering configuration for this message;
 - 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
 - 3> include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" to the value of the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;
 - 3> for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN:
 - 4> start or continue incrementing the COUNT-C values for all RLC-AM and RLC-UM signalling radio bearers at the ciphering activation time as specified in the procedure;
 - 4> start or continue incrementing the COUNT-C values common for all transparent mode radio bearers for this CN domain at the ciphering activation time as specified in the procedure;
 - 4> continue incrementing the COUNT-C values for all RLC-AM and RLC-UM radio bearers.
 - 3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN:
 - 4> for ciphering on signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM and RLC-UM in the downlink, at the RLC sequence number indicated in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info" included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, for each signalling radio bearer:
 - 5> set the 20 most significant bits of the HFN component of the downlink COUNT-C to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START"-, [at the reception of](#)

[the SECURITY MODE COMMAND](#), that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

- 5> set the remaining bits of the hyper frame numbers to zero.
- 3> if new keys have been received:
 - 4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.
- 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
 - 3> include and set the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" to the value of the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO for each signalling radio bearer;
 - 3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN, for RB2:
 - 4> in the downlink, for the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND message:
 - 5> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START"-, [at the reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND](#), that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;
 - 5> set the remaining bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" to zero.
 - 4> in the uplink, for the transmitted response message, SECURITY MODE COMPLETE:
 - 5> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START"-, [at the reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND](#), that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;
 - 5> set the remaining bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" to zero.
 - 3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN, for each signalling radio bearer other than RB2:
 - 4> if the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start":
 - 5> in the downlink, for this signalling radio bearer:
 - 6> set the 20 most significant bits of IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to the value START transmitted in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START", [at the reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND](#), that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;
 - 6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to zero;
 - 4> else:
 - 5> in the downlink, for the first message for which the RRC sequence number in a received RRC message for this signalling radio bearer is equal to or greater than the activation time as indicated in IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info" as included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info", for this signalling radio bearer:
 - 6> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START"-, [at the reception of the SECURITY](#)

[MODE COMMAND](#), that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

- 6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" to zero.
- 3> if new keys have been received:
 - 4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message;
- 2> transmit the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH in AM RLC;
- 1> when the successful delivery of the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message has been confirmed by RLC:
 - 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
 - 3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN:
 - 4> for ciphering on signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM and RLC-UM in the uplink, at the RLC sequence number indicated in IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" included in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, for each signalling radio bearer:
 - 5> set the HFN component of the uplink COUNT-C to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START", [at the reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND](#), that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;
 - 5> set the remaining bits of the hyper frame numbers to zero.
 - 3> if new keys have been received:
 - 4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.
 - 3> resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;
 - 3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and
 - 3> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.
 - 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
 - 3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN, for each signalling radio bearer other than RB2:
 - 4> if the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start":
 - 5> in the uplink, for this signalling radio bearer:
 - 6> set the 20 most significant bits of IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to the value START transmitted in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START", [at the reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND](#), that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;
 - 6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to zero.
 - 4> else:
 - 5> in the uplink, for the first transmitted RRC message for this signalling radio bearer with RRC sequence number equal to the activation time as indicated in IE "Uplink integrity protection

activation info" included in the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, for this signalling radio bearer:

6> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START", [at the reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND](#), that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" to zero.

3> if new keys have been received:

4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.

3> allow the transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers with any RRC SN;

3> set "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RB0 in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to a value such that next RRC message to be sent on uplink RB0 will use the new integrity protection configuration;

3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

3> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

2> clear the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION;

2> notify upper layers upon change of the security configuration;

2> and the procedure ends.

1> if the IE "Security capability" is not the same as indicated by the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED, or the IE "GSM security capability" (if included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND) is not the same as indicated by the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED, or if the IE "GSM security capability" is not included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND and is included in the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED:

2> release all its radio resources;

2> indicate the release of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> clear the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION;

2> enter idle mode;

2> perform actions when entering idle mode as specified in subclause 8.5.2;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.1.12.4b Cell update procedure during security reconfiguration

If:

- a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 is initiated; and
- the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND message causes either,
 - the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to be set to TRUE; and/or
 - the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to be set to TRUE:

the UE shall:

- 1> abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;
- 1> resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;
- 1> allow the transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers with any RRC SN;
- 1> when the CELL UPDATE ~~response~~ message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:
 - 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
 - 3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and
 - 3> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;
 - 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
 - 3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and
 - 3> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.
 - 2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid SECURITY MODE COMMAND message has not been received; and
 - 2> clear the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION;
 - 2> the procedure ends.

8.3.1.5 Reception of an CELL UPDATE/URA UPDATE message by the UTRAN

When the UTRAN receives a CELL UPDATE/URA UPDATE message, the UTRAN should:

- 1> in case the procedure was triggered by reception of a CELL UPDATE:
 - 2> if SRNS relocation was performed:
 - 3> transmit a CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message on the downlink DCCH.
 - 2> otherwise:
 - 3> update the START value for each CN domain as maintained in UTRAN (refer to subclause 8.5.9) with "START" in the IE "START list" for the CN domain as indicated by "CN domain identity" in the IE "START list";
 - ~~3> if this procedure was triggered while the UE was not in CELL_DCH state, then for each CN domain as indicated by "CN domain identity" in the IE "START list":~~
 - ~~4> set the 20 MSB of the MAC-d HFN with the corresponding START value in the IE "START list";~~
 - ~~4> set the remaining LSB of the MAC-d HFN to zero.~~
 - 3> transmit a CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message on the downlink DCCH or optionally on the CCCH but only if ciphering is not required; and
 - 3> optionally set the IE "RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)" and/or the IE "RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)" to TRUE to request a RLC re-establishment in the UE, in which case the corresponding RLC entities should also be re-established in UTRAN; or
- 1> in case the procedure was triggered by reception of a URA UPDATE:
 - 2> if SRNS relocation was performed:
 - 3> transmit a URA UPDATE CONFIRM message on the downlink DCCH.
 - 2> otherwise:

- 3> transmit a URA UPDATE CONFIRM message on the downlink CCCH or DCCH.
- 2> include the IE "URA identity" in the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in a cell where multiple URA identifiers are broadcast; or
- 1> initiate an RRC connection release procedure (see subclause 8.1.4) by transmitting an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message on the downlink CCCH. In particular UTRAN should:
 - 2> if the CELL UPDATE message was sent because of an unrecoverable error in RB2, RB3 or RB4:
 - 3> initiate an RRC connection release procedure (subclause 8.1.4) by transmitting an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message on the downlink CCCH.

UTRAN may transmit several CELL UPDATE CONFIRM/URA UPDATE CONFIRM messages to increase the probability of proper reception of the message by the UE. In such a case, the RRC SN for these repeated messages should be the same.

8.3.1.9a Incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration

In case of a cell update procedure and if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message

- includes "RB information elements"; and/or
- includes "Transport channel information elements"; and/or
- includes "Physical channel information elements"; and
- the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE because of an ongoing Reconfiguration procedure;

or

If the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE due to the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message:

the UE shall:

- 1> if V302 is equal to or smaller than N302:
 - 2> if, caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message
 - 3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to TRUE; and/or
 - 3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO is set to TRUE:
 - 4> abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;
 - 4> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
 - 5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and
 - 5> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.
 - 4> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
 - 5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and
 - 5> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.
 - 2> if the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE due to the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in case of a cell update procedure:
 - 3> set the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE.
 - 2> set the variable FAILURE_INDICATOR to TRUE;

- 2> set the variable FAILURE_CAUSE to "Incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration";
 - 2> set the content of the CELL UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;
 - 2> submit the CELL UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH;
 - 2> increment counter V302;
 - 2> restart timer T302 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message.
- 1> if V302 is greater than N302:
- 2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;
 - 2> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO;
 - 2> clear the variable PDCP_SN_INFO;
 - 2> set the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE;
 - 2> clear the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;
 - 2> release all its radio resources;
 - 2> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;
 - 2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;
 - 2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;
 - 2> set the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED to FALSE;
 - 2> enter idle mode;
 - 2> Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2;
- 2> the procedure ends.

8.3.1.9b Security reconfiguration during Cell update procedure

If:

- the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED is set to TRUE; and
- the UE receives a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message;

it shall:

- 1> ignore the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND and continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message has not been received.

8.3.1.10 Confirmation error of URA ID list

If the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message causes a confirmation error of URA identity list as specified in subclause 8.6.2.1 the UE shall:

- 1> check the value of V302; and
- 1> if V302 is smaller or equal than N302:
 - 2> if, caused by the received URA UPDATE CONFIRM message
 - 3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to TRUE; and/or

- 3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO is set to TRUE:
 - 4> abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;
 - 4> if the received URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
 - 5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and
 - 5> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.
 - 4> if the received URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info"
 - 5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and
 - 5> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.
- 2> set the IEs in the URA UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;
- 2> submit the URA UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH;
- 2> increment counter V302;
- 2> restart timer T302 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message.
- 1> if V302 is greater than N302:
 - 2> release all its radio resources;
 - 2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;
 - 2> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO;
 - 2> clear the variable PDCP_SN_INFO;
 - 2> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;
 - 2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;
 - 2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;
 - 2> set the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED to FALSE;
 - 2> enter idle mode;
 - 2> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode from connected mode;
 - 2> the procedure ends.

8.6.3.4 Ciphering mode info

The IE "Ciphering mode info" defines the new ciphering configuration. At any given time, the UE needs to store at most two different ciphering configurations (keyset and algorithm) per CN domain at any given time in total for all radio bearers and three configurations in total for all signalling radio bearers.

If the IE "Ciphering mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

- 1> ignore this second attempt to change the ciphering configuration; and
- 1> set the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If the IE "Ciphering mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to FALSE, the UE shall:

- 1> if none of the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING STATUS has the value "Started", and this IE "Ciphering mode info" was included in a message that is not the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND; or
- 1> if the IE "Ciphering Mode Info" was received in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND and there does not exist exactly one ciphering activation time in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" for each established RLC-AM and RLC-UM radio bearers included in the IE "RB information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS" for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN; or
- 1> if the IE "Ciphering Mode Info" was received in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND and the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" is not included in the message, and there exist radio bearers using RLC-TM according to the IE "RB information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS" for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN; or
- 1> if the IE "Ciphering Mode Info" was received in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND and there does not exist exactly one ciphering activation time in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" for each established signalling radio bearer included in the IE "Signalling radio bearer information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS":
 - 2> ignore this attempt to change the ciphering configuration;
 - 2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE;
 - 2> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.1.12.4c.
- 1> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to TRUE;
- 1> set the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of the CN domains for which the IE "Status" of the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION is set to "Affected" to "Started";
- 1> apply the new ciphering configuration in the lower layers for all RBs that belong to a CN domain for which the IE "Status" of the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION is set to "Affected" and all signalling radio bearers:
 - 2> using the ciphering algorithm (UEA [40]) indicated by the IE "Ciphering algorithm" as part of the new ciphering configuration;
 - 2> for each radio bearer that belongs to a CN domain for which the IE "Status" of the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION is set to "Affected" and all signalling radio bearers:
 - 3> using the value of the IE "RB identity" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS minus one as the value of BEARER [40] in the ciphering algorithm.
- 1> apply the new ciphering configuration as follows:
 - 2> consider an activation time in downlink to be pending:
 - 3> for UM-RLC until an UMD PDU with sequence number equal to or larger than activation time -1 has been received;
 - 3> for AM-RLC until all AMD PDUs with sequence numbers up to and including activation time -1 have been received;
 - 3> for TM-RLC until the CFN indicated in the activation time has been reached.
 - 2> if there are pending activation times in downlink set for ciphering by a previous procedure changing the ciphering configuration for a radio bearer or signalling radio bearer:
 - 3> apply the ciphering configuration included in the current message at this pending activation time.
 - 2> if the ciphering configuration is pending for a radio bearer or signalling radio bearer due to a previously received SECURITY MODE COMMAND and the current received message includes the IE "DL Counter Synch Info" or the current received message is a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message and includes the IE "New U-RNTI":
 - 3> if the previous SECURITY MODE COMMAND was received due to new keys being received:

- 4> consider the new ciphering configuration to include the received new keys; and
- 4> initialise the HFN values of the COUNT-C for the corresponding radio bearers or signalling radio bearers according to subclause 8.1.12.
- 3> else:
 - 4> consider the new ciphering configuration to include the keys associated with the LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN; and
 - 4> initialise the HFN values of the COUNT-C for the corresponding radio bearers or signalling radio bearers according to subclause 8.1.12 using the START value associated with the LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN to be transmitted in the response to the current message ([and not the START value in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" at the reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND](#)).
- 3> apply the new ciphering configuration in uplink and downlink immediately following RLC re-establishment.
- 2> if the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" is present in the IE "Ciphering mode info" and the UE was in CELL_DCH state prior to this procedure:
 - 3> for radio bearers using RLC-TM:
 - 4> apply the old ciphering configuration for CFN less than the number indicated in the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH";
 - 4> apply the new ciphering configuration for CFN greater than or equal to the number indicated in IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH".
 - 2> if the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" is present:
 - 3> apply the following procedure for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM indicated by the IE "RB identity":
 - 4> suspend uplink transmission on the radio bearer or the signalling radio bearer (except for the SRB where the response message is transmitted) according to the following:
 - 5> do not transmit RLC PDUs with sequence number greater than or equal to the uplink activation time, where the uplink activation time is selected according to the rules below.
 - 4> select an "RLC send sequence number" at which (activation) time the new ciphering configuration shall be applied in uplink for that radio bearer according to the following:
 - 5> for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that has no pending ciphering activation time in uplink as set by a previous procedure changing the security configuration:
 - 6> set a suitable value that would ensure a minimised delay in the change to the latest security configuration.
 - 5> for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that has a pending ciphering activation time in uplink as set by a previous procedure changing the security configuration:
 - 6> set the same value as the pending ciphering activation time.
 - 5> consider this activation time in uplink to be elapsed when the selected activation time (as above) is equal to the "RLC send sequence number";
 - 4> store the selected "RLC send sequence number" for that radio bearer in the entry for the radio bearer in the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;
 - 4> switch to the new ciphering configuration according to the following:
 - 5> use the old ciphering configuration for the transmitted and received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence numbers smaller than the corresponding RLC sequence numbers indicated in the IE

"Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent to UTRAN and in the received IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" received from UTRAN, respectively;

- 5> use the new ciphering configuration for the transmitted and received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence numbers greater than or equal to the corresponding RLC sequence numbers indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent to UTRAN and in the received IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" received from UTRAN, respectively;
- 5> for a radio bearer using RLC-AM, when the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" falls below the RLC receiving window and the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" falls below the RLC transmission window, the UE may release the old ciphering configuration for that radio bearer;
- 5> if an RLC reset or re-establishment occurs before the activation time for the new ciphering configuration has been reached, ignore the activation time and apply the new ciphering configuration [both in uplink and downlink](#) immediately after the RLC reset or RLC re-establishment.

If the IE "Ciphering mode info" is not present, the UE shall:

- 1> not change the ciphering configuration.

8.6.3.5 Integrity protection mode info

The IE "Integrity protection mode info" defines the new integrity protection configuration. At any given time, the UE needs to store at most three different integrity protection configurations (keysets) in total for all signalling radio bearers for all CN domains.

If the IE "Integrity protection mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

- 1> ignore this second attempt to change the integrity protection configuration; and
- 1> set the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If the IE "Integrity protection mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO is set to FALSE, the UE shall:

- 1> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to TRUE;
- 1> if IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Not started", and this IE was included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND:
 - 2> initialise the information for all signalling radio bearers in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO according to the following:
 - 3> set the IE "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to zero;
 - 3> do not set the IE "Downlink RRC Message sequence number" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO;
 - 3> set the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO to zero for each signalling radio bearer in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS".
 - 2> set the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to the value "Started";
 - 2> perform integrity protection on the received message, applying the new integrity protection configuration, as described in subclause 8.5.10.1 by:
 - 3> using the algorithm (UIA [40]) indicated by the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info";

- 3> using the IE "Integrity protection initialisation number", contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info" as the value of FRESH [40].
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink for each signalling radio bearer in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS" except RB2 at the next received RRC message;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND message;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearers other than RB2 at the uplink activation time included in the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info".
- 1> if IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started" and this IE was not included SECURITY MODE COMMAND:

NOTE: This case is used in SRNS relocation

- 2> perform integrity protection on the received message, applying the new integrity protection configuration, as described in subclause 8.5.10.1 by:
 - 3> using the algorithm (UIA [40]) indicated by the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info";
 - 3> using the IE "Integrity protection initialisation number", contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info" as the value of FRESH [40].
- 2> let RB_m be the signalling radio bearer where the reconfiguration message was received and let RB_n be the signalling radio bearer where the response message is transmitted;
- 2> prohibit transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS" except on RB₀ and the radio bearer where the response message is transmitted;
- 2> if for a signalling radio bearer, a security configuration triggered by a previous SECURITY MODE COMMAND is pending, due to the activation time for the signalling radio bearer not having elapsed:
 - 3> if the previous SECURITY MODE COMMAND was received due to new keys being received:
 - 4> consider the new integrity protection configuration to include the received new keys; and
 - 4> initialise the HFN of the COUNT-I values of the corresponding signalling radio bearers according to subclause 8.1.12.
 - 3> else:
 - 4> consider the new Integrity Protection configuration to include the keys associated with the LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN associated with the previously received SECURITY MODE COMMAND; and
 - 4> initialise the HFN of the COUNT-I values of the corresponding signalling radio bearers according to subclause 8.1.12 using the START value associated with the LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN to be transmitted in the response to the current message [\(and not the START value in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" at the reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND\)](#).
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink for each signalling radio bearer in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS" except RB_m at the next received RRC message disregarding any pending activation times for the corresponding signalling radio bearer;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink for signalling radio bearer RB_m from and including the received configuration message;

- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RBn from and including the transmitted response message;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearers other than RBn from the first message onwards.

~~NOTE:—The UTRAN should ignore the information included in the IE "Uplink integrity protection info".~~

- 1> if IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "modify" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started" and this IE was included in SECURITY MODE COMMAND:
 - 2> store the (oldest currently used) integrity protection configuration until activation times have elapsed for the new integrity protection configuration to be applied on all signalling radio bearers;
 - 2> if there are pending activation times set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration:
 - 3> apply the integrity protection configuration at this pending activation time as indicated in this procedure.
 - 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink at the RRC sequence number, for each signalling radio bearer n, indicated by the entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info";
 - 2> perform integrity protection on the received message, applying the new integrity protection configuration, as described in subclause 8.5.10.1;
 - 3> if present, use the algorithm indicated by the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" (UIA [40]);
 - 2> set the content of the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO according to the following:
 - 3> for each established signalling radio bearer, stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS:
 - 4> select a value of the RRC sequence number at which (activation) time the new integrity protection configuration shall be applied in uplink for that signalling radio bearer according to the following:
 - 5> for each signalling radio bearer that has no pending activation time as set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration:
 - 6> set a suitable value that would ensure a minimised delay in the change to the latest integrity protection configuration.
 - 5> for signalling radio bearer that has a pending activation time as set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration:
 - 6> set the same value as the pending activation time for integrity protection;
 - 5> consider this (pending) activation time to be elapsed when the selected activation time (as above) is equal to the next RRC sequence number to be used, which means that the last RRC message using the old integrity protection configuration has been submitted to lower layers.
 - 4> for signalling radio bearer RB0:
 - 5> set the value of the included RRC sequence number to greater than or equal to the current value of the RRC sequence number for signalling radio bearer RB0 in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO, plus the value of the constant N302 plus one.
 - 4> prohibit the transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers, except for RB2, with RRC SN greater than or equal to the value in the "RRC message sequence number list" for the signalling radio bearer in the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" of the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.
 - 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink at the RRC sequence number, for each RBn, except for signalling radio bearer RB2, indicated by the entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC

message sequence number list" in the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info", included in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO;

- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink at the RRC sequence number for signalling radio bearer RB2, as specified for the procedure initiating the integrity protection reconfiguration;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink at the RRC sequence number, for each RBn, except for signalling radio bearer RB2, indicated by the entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info";

NOTE: For signalling radio bearers that have a pending activation time as set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration, UTRAN should set this value in IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info".

- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink at the RRC sequence number for signalling radio bearer RB2, as specified for the procedure initiating the integrity protection reconfiguration.

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Not started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode command info" was not included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND; or

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Not started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND, and the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" is not included; or

If the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Not Started"; or

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode command info" was included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND; or

If the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify" and there does not exist exactly one integrity protection activation time in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info" for each established signalling radio bearer included in the IE "Signalling radio bearer information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS"; or

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was not included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND:

the UE shall:

- 1> ignore this attempt to change the integrity protection configuration; and
- 1> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If the IE "Integrity protection mode info" is not present, the UE shall:

- 1> not change the integrity protection configuration.

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.331 CR 1728** ⌘ rev **-** ⌘ Current version: **5.2.0** ⌘

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.

Proposed change affects: UICC apps ME Radio Access Network Core Network

| | | | |
|------------------------|--|-----------------|---|
| Title: | ⌘ START values for the initialisation of SRB counters and UTRAN incorrect actions | | |
| Source: | ⌘ Nortel Networks, Motorola | | |
| Work item code: | ⌘ TEI | Date: | ⌘ 12 Nov 2002 |
| Category: | ⌘ A | Release: | ⌘ Rel-5 |
| | Use <u>one</u> of the following categories: | | Use <u>one</u> of the following releases: |
| | F (correction) | | 2 (GSM Phase 2) |
| | A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) | | R96 (Release 1996) |
| | B (addition of feature), | | R97 (Release 1997) |
| | C (functional modification of feature) | | R98 (Release 1998) |
| | D (editorial modification) | | R99 (Release 1999) |
| | Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900 . | | Rel-4 (Release 4) |
| | | | Rel-5 (Release 5) |
| | | | Rel-6 (Release 6) |

Reason for change: ⌘ #1 Subsection 8.1.12.3:

During a Security Mode Command procedure, the COUNT-C and COUNT-I of SRBs are initialised using the 'latest transmitted START' (if no new keys have been received): This initialisation happens at the activation time.

But, then the UE could very well have transmitted several START between the SMC procedure and the time the activation time is reached. And UTRAN cannot know exactly which START value the UE will use.

The wanted behaviour is that the 'latest transmitted START' at the time the SMC is received shall be used.

#2 Subsection 8.1.12.4b:

In case of a Cell Update procedure during a Security Mode Control procedure, the security reconfiguration shall be aborted by the UE.

In subsection 8.1.12.4b, it is currently specified that, when the response message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission, the UE shall do some actions. But it is not clear which response message is considered.

#3 Subsection 8.3.1.5:

In subsection 8.3.1.5, it is say that if a Cell Update procedure is triggered while the UE was not in CELL_DCH state and no SRNS relocation is performed, the MAC-d HFN have to be re-initialised with the START value included in the Cell Update message.

But as there is no RB using RLC-TM in other states than CELL_DCH, there will be no MAC-d HFN in this case.

Anyway the MAC-d HFN of the RB using RLC-TM should be initialised at the setup as currently specified for the UE.

#4 Subsection 8.3.1.9b (new):

In case a CELL UPDATE has been started and the UE receives a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message is not currently covered.

Similarly to subsection 8.1.12.4b, it shall be specified that the UE should ignore the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message. Otherwise, the UTRAN would not know with which configuration to send the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM.

Because of delay on the radio, UTRAN can not distinguish between the case when the UE receives the SECURITY MODE COMMAND before sending the CELL UPDATE and the case where it is receives after.

#5 Subsection 8.6.3.4:

It should be clarified that both uplink and downlink shall be considered in case an RLC reset or a re-establishment occurs.

#6 Subsection 8.6.3.5:

In subsection 8.6.3.5, a NOTE is saying that in the case of SRNS relocation, the "UTRAN should ignore the information included in the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info"".

But it is not specified anywhere in the specification, that the UE shall include the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info". So in fact, the UE does not include it and the UTRAN doesn't need to ignore it. The note was more relevant when there was some text regarding activation time immediately above the NOTE – these actions have been removed in the previous versions.

Summary of change: ☘

#1 It is clarified that the 'latest transmitted START' at the time the SMC is received shall be used.

#2 It is clarified that the response message is in fact the CELL UPDATE message.

#3 The redundant and incorrect initialisation of the MAC-d HFN by UTRAN has been deleted from section 8.3.1.5.

#4 It is specified that the UE shall ignore a SECURITY MODE COMMAND, if it is receives while a CELL UPDATE procedure has been started.

#5 It is clarified that both uplink and downlink shall be considered in case an RLC reset or a re-establishment occurs.

#6 The incorrect and confusing NOTE has been removed from section 8.6.3.5.

Consequences if not approved:

☘ Incorrect UTRAN behaviour specified for the ciphering of RB using RLC-TM and UL ciphering activation time during SRNS relocation that could lead to confusion.

If the CR is not implemented in UE and/or UTRAN:

UE or UTRAN may use different START values at the security activation time leading to lack of synchronization between the two entities and integrity or/and ciphering failure.

Possible repeated failure of both procedures in case of a security reconfiguration during a Cell Update procedure.

In addition, if the CR is not implemented in UTRAN: UTRAN may incorrectly initialise a COUNT-C for RB using RLC-TM at each Cell Update procedure.

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------|---|---|---|--|---|--|---|--|---|---------------------------|---|
| Clauses affected: | ⌘ | 8.1.12.3, 8.1.12.4b, 8.3.1.5, 8.3.1.9b (new), 8.6.3.4, 8.6.3.5 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other specs affected: | ⌘ | <table border="1"><tr><td>Y</td><td>N</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>X</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>X</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>X</td></tr></table> | Y | N | | X | | X | | X | Other core specifications | ⌘ |
| | | Y | N | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | X | | | | | | | | | |
| | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Test specifications | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | O&M Specifications | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other comments: | ⌘ | | | | | | | | | | | |

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.1.12.3 Reception of SECURITY MODE COMMAND message by the UE

Upon reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the UE shall:

- 1> if neither IE "Ciphering mode info" nor IE "Integrity protection mode info" is included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND:
 - 2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if the IE "Security capability" is the same as indicated by variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED, and the IE "GSM security capability" (if included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND) is the same as indicated by the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED:
 - 2> set the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN equal to the IE "CN domain identity";
 - 2> set the IE "Status" in the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND to the value "Affected";
 - 2> set the IE "Status" in the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION for all CN domains other than the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" to "Not affected";
 - 2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and
 - 2> clear that entry;
 - 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
 - 3> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.6.3.4.
 - 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
 - 3> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.6.3.5.
- 1> prior to sending the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message:
 - 2> use the old ciphering configuration for this message;
 - 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
 - 3> include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" to the value of the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;
 - 3> for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN:
 - 4> start or continue incrementing the COUNT-C values for all RLC-AM and RLC-UM signalling radio bearers at the ciphering activation time as specified in the procedure;
 - 4> start or continue incrementing the COUNT-C values common for all transparent mode radio bearers for this CN domain at the ciphering activation time as specified in the procedure;
 - 4> continue incrementing the COUNT-C values for all RLC-AM and RLC-UM radio bearers.
 - 3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN:
 - 4> for ciphering on signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM and RLC-UM in the downlink, at the RLC sequence number indicated in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info" included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, for each signalling radio bearer:
 - 5> set the 20 most significant bits of the HFN component of the downlink COUNT-C to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START", [at the reception of the](#)

- [SECURITY MODE COMMAND](#), that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;
- 5> set the remaining bits of the hyper frame numbers to zero.
- 3> if new keys have been received:
- 4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.
- 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
- 3> include and set the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" to the value of the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO for each signalling radio bearer;
 - 3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN, for RB2:
 - 4> in the downlink, for the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND message:
 - 5> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START", [at the reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND](#), that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;
 - 5> set the remaining bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" to zero.
 - 4> in the uplink, for the transmitted response message, SECURITY MODE COMPLETE:
 - 5> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START", [at the reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND](#), that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;
 - 5> set the remaining bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" to zero.
 - 3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN, for each signalling radio bearer other than RB2:
 - 4> if the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start":
 - 5> in the downlink, for this signalling radio bearer:
 - 6> set the 20 most significant bits of IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to the value START transmitted in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START", [at the reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND](#), that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;
 - 6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to zero;
 - 4> else:
 - 5> in the downlink, for the first message for which the RRC sequence number in a received RRC message for this signalling radio bearer is equal to or greater than the activation time as indicated in IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info" as included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info", for this signalling radio bearer:
 - 6> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START", [at the reception of the SECURITY](#)

[MODE COMMAND](#), that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

- 6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" to zero.
- 3> if new keys have been received:
 - 4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message;
- 2> transmit the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH in AM RLC;
- 1> when the successful delivery of the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message has been confirmed by RLC:
 - 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
 - 3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN:
 - 4> for ciphering on signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM and RLC-UM in the uplink, at the RLC sequence number indicated in IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" included in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, for each signalling radio bearer:
 - 5> set the HFN component of the uplink COUNT-C to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START", [at the reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND](#), that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;
 - 5> set the remaining bits of the hyper frame numbers to zero.
 - 3> if new keys have been received:
 - 4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.
 - 3> resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;
 - 3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and
 - 3> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.
 - 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
 - 3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN, for each signalling radio bearer other than RB2:
 - 4> if the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start":
 - 5> in the uplink, for this signalling radio bearer:
 - 6> set the 20 most significant bits of IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to the value START transmitted in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START", [at the reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND](#), that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;
 - 6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to zero.
 - 4> else:
 - 5> in the uplink, for the first transmitted RRC message for this signalling radio bearer with RRC sequence number equal to the activation time as indicated in IE "Uplink integrity protection

activation info" included in the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, for this signalling radio bearer:

6> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START", [at the reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND](#), that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" to zero.

3> if new keys have been received:

4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.

3> allow the transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers with any RRC SN;

3> set "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RB0 in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to a value such that next RRC message to be sent on uplink RB0 will use the new integrity protection configuration;

3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

3> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

2> clear the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION;

2> notify upper layers upon change of the security configuration;

2> and the procedure ends.

1> if the IE "Security capability" is not the same as indicated by the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED, or the IE "GSM security capability" (if included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND) is not the same as indicated by the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED, or if the IE "GSM security capability" is not included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND and is included in the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED:

2> release all its radio resources;

2> indicate the release of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> clear the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION;

2> enter idle mode;

2> perform actions when entering idle mode as specified in subclause 8.5.2;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.1.12.4b Cell update procedure during security reconfiguration

If:

- a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 is initiated; and
- the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND message causes either,
 - the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to be set to TRUE; and/or
 - the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to be set to TRUE:

the UE shall:

- 1> abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;
- 1> resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;
- 1> allow the transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers with any RRC SN;
- 1> when the CELL UPDATE~~response~~-message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:
 - 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
 - 3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and
 - 3> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;
 - 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
 - 3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and
 - 3> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.
 - 2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid SECURITY MODE COMMAND message has not been received; and
 - 2> clear the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION;
 - 2> the procedure ends.

8.3.1.5 Reception of an CELL UPDATE/URA UPDATE message by the UTRAN

When the UTRAN receives a CELL UPDATE/URA UPDATE message, the UTRAN should:

- 1> in case the procedure was triggered by reception of a CELL UPDATE:
 - 2> if SRNS relocation was performed:
 - 3> transmit a CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message on the downlink DCCH.
 - 2> otherwise:
 - 3> update the START value for each CN domain as maintained in UTRAN (refer to subclause 8.5.9) with "START" in the IE "START list" for the CN domain as indicated by "CN domain identity" in the IE "START list";
 - ~~3> if this procedure was triggered while the UE was not in CELL_DCH state, then for each CN domain as indicated by "CN domain identity" in the IE "START list":~~
 - ~~4> set the 20 MSB of the MAC-d HFN with the corresponding START value in the IE "START list";~~
 - ~~4> set the remaining LSB of the MAC-d HFN to zero.~~
 - 3> transmit a CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message on the downlink DCCH or optionally on the CCCH but only if ciphering is not required; and
 - 3> optionally set the IE "RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)" and/or the IE "RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)" to TRUE to request a RLC re-establishment in the UE, in which case the corresponding RLC entities should also be re-established in UTRAN; or
- 1> in case the procedure was triggered by reception of a URA UPDATE:
 - 2> if SRNS relocation was performed:
 - 3> transmit a URA UPDATE CONFIRM message on the downlink DCCH.
 - 2> otherwise:

- 3> transmit a URA UPDATE CONFIRM message on the downlink CCCH or DCCH.
- 2> include the IE "URA identity" in the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in a cell where multiple URA identifiers are broadcast; or
- 1> initiate an RRC connection release procedure (see subclause 8.1.4) by transmitting an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message on the downlink CCCH. In particular UTRAN should:
 - 2> if the CELL UPDATE message was sent because of an unrecoverable error in RB2, RB3 or RB4:
 - 3> initiate an RRC connection release procedure (subclause 8.1.4) by transmitting an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message on the downlink CCCH.

UTRAN may transmit several CELL UPDATE CONFIRM/URA UPDATE CONFIRM messages to increase the probability of proper reception of the message by the UE. In such a case, the RRC SN for these repeated messages should be the same.

8.3.1.9a Incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration

In case of a cell update procedure and if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message

- includes "RB information elements"; and/or
- includes "Transport channel information elements"; and/or
- includes "Physical channel information elements"; and
- the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE because of an ongoing Reconfiguration procedure;

or

If the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE due to the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message:

the UE shall:

- 1> if V302 is equal to or smaller than N302:
 - 2> if, caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message
 - 3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to TRUE; and/or
 - 3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO is set to TRUE:
 - 4> abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;
 - 4> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
 - 5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and
 - 5> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.
 - 4> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
 - 5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and
 - 5> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.
 - 2> if the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE due to the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in case of a cell update procedure:
 - 3> set the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE.
 - 2> set the variable FAILURE_INDICATOR to TRUE;

- 2> set the variable FAILURE_CAUSE to "Incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration";
 - 2> set the content of the CELL UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;
 - 2> submit the CELL UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH;
 - 2> increment counter V302;
 - 2> restart timer T302 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message.
- 1> if V302 is greater than N302:
- 2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;
 - 2> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO;
 - 2> clear the variable PDCP_SN_INFO;
 - 2> set the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE;
 - 2> clear the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;
 - 2> release all its radio resources;
 - 2> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;
 - 2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;
 - 2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;
 - 2> set the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED to FALSE;
 - 2> enter idle mode;
 - 2> Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2;
- 2> the procedure ends.

8.3.1.9b Security reconfiguration during Cell update procedure

If:

- the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED is set to TRUE; and
- the UE receives a SECURITY_MODE_COMMAND message;

it shall:

- 1> ignore the received SECURITY_MODE_COMMAND and continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the SECURITY_MODE_COMMAND message has not been received.

8.3.1.10 Confirmation error of URA ID list

If the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message causes a confirmation error of URA identity list as specified in subclause 8.6.2.1 the UE shall:

- 1> check the value of V302; and
- 1> if V302 is smaller or equal than N302:
 - 2> if, caused by the received URA UPDATE CONFIRM message
 - 3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to TRUE; and/or

- 3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO is set to TRUE:
 - 4> abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;
 - 4> if the received URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
 - 5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and
 - 5> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.
 - 4> if the received URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info"
 - 5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and
 - 5> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.
- 2> set the IEs in the URA UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;
- 2> submit the URA UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH;
- 2> increment counter V302;
- 2> restart timer T302 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message.
- 1> if V302 is greater than N302:
 - 2> release all its radio resources;
 - 2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;
 - 2> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO;
 - 2> clear the variable PDCP_SN_INFO;
 - 2> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;
 - 2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;
 - 2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;
 - 2> set the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED to FALSE;
 - 2> enter idle mode;
 - 2> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode from connected mode;
 - 2> the procedure ends.

8.6.3.4 Ciphering mode info

The IE "Ciphering mode info" defines the new ciphering configuration. At any given time, the UE needs to store at most two different ciphering configurations (keyset and algorithm) per CN domain at any given time in total for all radio bearers and three configurations in total for all signalling radio bearers.

If the IE "Ciphering mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

- 1> ignore this second attempt to change the ciphering configuration; and
- 1> set the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If the IE "Ciphering mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to FALSE, the UE shall:

- 1> if none of the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING STATUS has the value "Started", and this IE "Ciphering mode info" was included in a message that is not the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND; or
- 1> if the IE "Ciphering Mode Info" was received in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND and there does not exist exactly one ciphering activation time in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" for each established RLC-AM and RLC-UM radio bearers included in the IE "RB information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS" for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN; or
- 1> if the IE "Ciphering Mode Info" was received in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND and the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" is not included in the message, and there exist radio bearers using RLC-TM according to the IE "RB information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS" for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN; or
- 1> if the IE "Ciphering Mode Info" was received in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND and there does not exist exactly one ciphering activation time in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" for each established signalling radio bearer included in the IE "Signalling radio bearer information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS":
 - 2> ignore this attempt to change the ciphering configuration;
 - 2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE;
 - 2> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.1.12.4c.
- 1> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to TRUE;
- 1> set the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of the CN domains for which the IE "Status" of the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION is set to "Affected" to "Started";
- 1> apply the new ciphering configuration in the lower layers for all RBs that belong to a CN domain for which the IE "Status" of the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION is set to "Affected" and all signalling radio bearers:
 - 2> using the ciphering algorithm (UEA [40]) indicated by the IE "Ciphering algorithm" as part of the new ciphering configuration;
 - 2> for each radio bearer that belongs to a CN domain for which the IE "Status" of the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION is set to "Affected" and all signalling radio bearers:
 - 3> using the value of the IE "RB identity" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS minus one as the value of BEARER [40] in the ciphering algorithm.
- 1> apply the new ciphering configuration as follows:
 - 2> consider an activation time in downlink to be pending:
 - 3> for UM-RLC until an UMD PDU with sequence number equal to or larger than activation time -1 has been received;
 - 3> for AM-RLC until all AMD PDUs with sequence numbers up to and including activation time -1 have been received;
 - 3> for TM-RLC until the CFN indicated in the activation time has been reached.
 - 2> if there are pending activation times in downlink set for ciphering by a previous procedure changing the ciphering configuration for a radio bearer or signalling radio bearer:
 - 3> apply the ciphering configuration included in the current message at this pending activation time.
 - 2> if the ciphering configuration is pending for a radio bearer or signalling radio bearer due to a previously received SECURITY MODE COMMAND and the current received message includes the IE "DL Counter Synchronisation Info" or the current received message is a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message and includes the IE "New U-RNTI":
 - 3> if the previous SECURITY MODE COMMAND was received due to new keys being received:

- 4> consider the new ciphering configuration to include the received new keys; and
- 4> initialise the HFN values of the COUNT-C for the corresponding radio bearers or signalling radio bearers according to subclause 8.1.12.
- 3> else:
 - 4> consider the new ciphering configuration to include the keys associated with the LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN; and
 - 4> initialise the HFN values of the COUNT-C for the corresponding radio bearers or signalling radio bearers according to subclause 8.1.12 using the START value associated with the LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN to be transmitted in the response to the current message ([and not the START value in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" at the reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND](#)).
- 3> apply the new ciphering configuration in uplink and downlink immediately following RLC re-establishment.
- 2> if the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" is present in the IE "Ciphering mode info" and the UE was in CELL_DCH state prior to this procedure:
 - 3> for radio bearers using RLC-TM:
 - 4> apply the old ciphering configuration for CFN less than the number indicated in the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH";
 - 4> apply the new ciphering configuration for CFN greater than or equal to the number indicated in IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH".
 - 2> if the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" is present:
 - 3> apply the following procedure for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM indicated by the IE "RB identity":
 - 4> suspend uplink transmission on the radio bearer or the signalling radio bearer (except for the SRB where the response message is transmitted) according to the following:
 - 5> do not transmit RLC PDUs with sequence number greater than or equal to the uplink activation time, where the uplink activation time is selected according to the rules below.
 - 4> select an "RLC send sequence number" at which (activation) time the new ciphering configuration shall be applied in uplink for that radio bearer according to the following:
 - 5> for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that has no pending ciphering activation time in uplink as set by a previous procedure changing the security configuration:
 - 6> set a suitable value that would ensure a minimised delay in the change to the latest security configuration.
 - 5> for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that has a pending ciphering activation time in uplink as set by a previous procedure changing the security configuration:
 - 6> set the same value as the pending ciphering activation time.
 - 5> consider this activation time in uplink to be elapsed when the selected activation time (as above) is equal to the "RLC send sequence number";
 - 4> store the selected "RLC send sequence number" for that radio bearer in the entry for the radio bearer in the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;
 - 4> switch to the new ciphering configuration according to the following:
 - 5> use the old ciphering configuration for the transmitted and received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence numbers smaller than the corresponding RLC sequence numbers indicated in the IE

"Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent to UTRAN and in the received IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" received from UTRAN, respectively;

- 5> use the new ciphering configuration for the transmitted and received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence numbers greater than or equal to the corresponding RLC sequence numbers indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent to UTRAN and in the received IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" received from UTRAN, respectively;
- 5> for a radio bearer using RLC-AM, when the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" falls below the RLC receiving window and the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" falls below the RLC transmission window, the UE may release the old ciphering configuration for that radio bearer;
- 5> if an RLC reset or re-establishment occurs before the activation time for the new ciphering configuration has been reached, ignore the activation time and apply the new ciphering configuration [both in uplink and downlink](#) immediately after the RLC reset or RLC re-establishment.

If the IE "Ciphering mode info" is not present, the UE shall:

- 1> not change the ciphering configuration.

8.6.3.5 Integrity protection mode info

The IE "Integrity protection mode info" defines the new integrity protection configuration. At any given time, the UE needs to store at most three different integrity protection configurations (keysets) in total for all signalling radio bearers for all CN domains.

If the IE "Integrity protection mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

- 1> ignore this second attempt to change the integrity protection configuration; and
- 1> set the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If the IE "Integrity protection mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO is set to FALSE, the UE shall:

- 1> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to TRUE;
- 1> if IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Not started", and this IE was included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND:
 - 2> initialise the information for all signalling radio bearers in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO according to the following:
 - 3> set the IE "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to zero;
 - 3> do not set the IE "Downlink RRC Message sequence number" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO;
 - 3> set the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO to zero for each signalling radio bearer in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS".
 - 2> set the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to the value "Started";
 - 2> perform integrity protection on the received message, applying the new integrity protection configuration, as described in subclause 8.5.10.1 by:
 - 3> using the algorithm (UIA [40]) indicated by the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info";

- 3> using the IE "Integrity protection initialisation number", contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info" as the value of FRESH [40].
 - 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink for each signalling radio bearer in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS" except RB2 at the next received RRC message;
 - 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND message;
 - 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message;
 - 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearers other than RB2 at the uplink activation time included in the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info".
- 1> if IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started" and this IE was not included SECURITY MODE COMMAND:

NOTE: This case is used in SRNS relocation

- 2> perform integrity protection on the received message, applying the new integrity protection configuration, as described in subclause 8.5.10.1 by:
 - 3> using the algorithm (UIA [40]) indicated by the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info";
 - 3> using the IE "Integrity protection initialisation number", contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info" as the value of FRESH [40].
- 2> let RB_m be the signalling radio bearer where the reconfiguration message was received and let RB_n be the signalling radio bearer where the response message is transmitted;
- 2> prohibit transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS" except on RB₀ and the radio bearer where the response message is transmitted;
- 2> if for a signalling radio bearer, a security configuration triggered by a previous SECURITY MODE COMMAND is pending, due to the activation time for the signalling radio bearer not having elapsed:
 - 3> if the previous SECURITY MODE COMMAND was received due to new keys being received:
 - 4> consider the new integrity protection configuration to include the received new keys; and
 - 4> initialise the HFN of the COUNT-I values of the corresponding signalling radio bearers according to subclause 8.1.12.
 - 3> else:
 - 4> consider the new Integrity Protection configuration to include the keys associated with the LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN associated with the previously received SECURITY MODE COMMAND; and
 - 4> initialise the HFN of the COUNT-I values of the corresponding signalling radio bearers according to subclause 8.1.12 using the START value associated with the LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN to be transmitted in the response to the current message [\(and not the START value in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" at the reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND\)](#).
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink for each signalling radio bearer in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS" except RB_m at the next received RRC message disregarding any pending activation times for the corresponding signalling radio bearer;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink for signalling radio bearer RB_m from and including the received configuration message;

- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RBn from and including the transmitted response message;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearers other than RBn from the first message onwards.

~~NOTE:—The UTRAN should ignore the information included in the IE "Uplink integrity protection info".~~

- 1> if IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "modify" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started" and this IE was included in SECURITY MODE COMMAND:
 - 2> store the (oldest currently used) integrity protection configuration until activation times have elapsed for the new integrity protection configuration to be applied on all signalling radio bearers;
 - 2> if there are pending activation times set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration:
 - 3> apply the integrity protection configuration at this pending activation time as indicated in this procedure.
 - 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink at the RRC sequence number, for each signalling radio bearer n, indicated by the entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info";
 - 2> perform integrity protection on the received message, applying the new integrity protection configuration, as described in subclause 8.5.10.1;
 - 3> if present, use the algorithm indicated by the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" (UIA [40]);
 - 2> set the content of the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO according to the following:
 - 3> for each established signalling radio bearer, stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS:
 - 4> select a value of the RRC sequence number at which (activation) time the new integrity protection configuration shall be applied in uplink for that signalling radio bearer according to the following:
 - 5> for each signalling radio bearer that has no pending activation time as set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration:
 - 6> set a suitable value that would ensure a minimised delay in the change to the latest integrity protection configuration.
 - 5> for signalling radio bearer that has a pending activation time as set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration:
 - 6> set the same value as the pending activation time for integrity protection;
 - 5> consider this (pending) activation time to be elapsed when the selected activation time (as above) is equal to the next RRC sequence number to be used, which means that the last RRC message using the old integrity protection configuration has been submitted to lower layers.
 - 4> for signalling radio bearer RB0:
 - 5> set the value of the included RRC sequence number to greater than or equal to the current value of the RRC sequence number for signalling radio bearer RB0 in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO, plus the value of the constant N302 plus one.
 - 4> prohibit the transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers, except for RB2, with RRC SN greater than or equal to the value in the "RRC message sequence number list" for the signalling radio bearer in the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" of the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.
 - 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink at the RRC sequence number, for each RBn, except for signalling radio bearer RB2, indicated by the entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC

message sequence number list" in the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info", included in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO;

- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink at the RRC sequence number for signalling radio bearer RB2, as specified for the procedure initiating the integrity protection reconfiguration;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink at the RRC sequence number, for each RBn, except for signalling radio bearer RB2, indicated by the entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info";

NOTE: For signalling radio bearers that have a pending activation time as set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration, UTRAN should set this value in IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info".

- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink at the RRC sequence number for signalling radio bearer RB2, as specified for the procedure initiating the integrity protection reconfiguration.

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Not started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode command info" was not included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND; or

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Not started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND, and the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" is not included; or

If the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Not Started"; or

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode command info" was included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND; or

If the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify" and there does not exist exactly one integrity protection activation time in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info" for each established signalling radio bearer included in the IE "Signalling radio bearer information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS"; or

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was not included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND:

the UE shall:

- 1> ignore this attempt to change the integrity protection configuration; and
- 1> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If the IE "Integrity protection mode info" is not present, the UE shall:

- 1> not change the integrity protection configuration.